# MITSUBISHI

Graphic Operation Terminal Training Manual

# GOT1000 advance course

# (for GT Designer2) Version2



Changes for the Better



# Safety Precautions

(Make sure to read before training)

When designing a system, always read the relevant manuals and give due consideration to safety. In addition, pay careful attention to the following points for proper handling during training.

# [Precautions during training]

# Danger

- To prevent electric shock, do not touch the terminal block while the power is supplied.
- When opening the safety cover, turn off the power, or make sure that it is sufficiently safe.

# Caution

- Follow the instructor's directions during training.
- Do not remove training machine units or change wiring without permission.
   Doing so could cause a breakdown, faulty operation, injury, or fire.
- Turn the power OFF before mounting or removing a unit.
   Doing so while the current is ON could cause a breakdown or electric shock.
- If the training machine emits a strange odour or sound, press the "Power Switch" or the "Emergency Switch" to stop the machine.
- If any trouble occurs, contact the instructor right away.

#### **Revision History**

The instruction manual number is listed on the back cover of this manual, in the lower left co     Print date * Instruction manual     Revised content				
	number			
Mar, 2006	SH(NA)-080633ENG-A	First edition printing		

This manual is not a grant of license or guarantee regarding invocation of industrial property rights and other rights. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation bears no responsibility for any industrial property rights problems that may arise as a result of using this manual.

© 2006 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

Introduction
--------------

About the manuals	(7)
System Configuration in this Textbook	· (9)

## Chapter 1 What is the GOT?

	1_ 1
1.1 About the COT	1- 1 4 4
1.2 Procedures for monitoring the PLC CPU by GOT	1-1
1.3 GOT features	1-2
1.4 GOT function list	1- 4
1.5 Applicable connection type between the GOT and the PLC CPU	1- 6
1.6 Equipments required for using GOT	1- 9

# Chapter 2 About GOT Operation

# 2- 1 to 2-10

1-1 to 1-12

2.1 Summary of operation	2- 1
2.2 Entering numerals into PLC	2- 3
2.2.1 Numerical input function	2- 3
2.2.2 How to operate numerical input	2-4
2.3 Switching the screen displayed	2- 5
2.3.1 The screen type	2- 5
2.3.2 Screen switching device	2-6
2.3.3 Base screen switching with the sequence program	2-7
2.3.4 Base screen switching with the touch switch	2- 8
2.3.5 Window screen display and switching	2-9

## Chapter 3 About GT Designer2

## 3-1 to 3-34

3.1 GT Designer2 Features	
3.2 GT Designer2 Screen Configuration and Basic Operations	3- 6
3.2.1 Basic operations of dialog box	3- 6
3.2.2 Workspace operations ······	
3.2.3 Object placement area and display area on GOT (temporary area)	
3.3 Menu Configuration	
3.4 Toolbar	
3.5 Using Library	
3.5.1 What is the library?	
3.5.2 Creating user library	
3.5.3 Pasting objects or figures from library	
3.6 How to use the online manual	
3.6.1 Reading the online manual from the product CD-ROM	
3.6.2 Reading the online manual from the GT Designer2 Help	

Chapter 4 From GOT Screen Creation to the Test

4.1 Procedures up to using GOT
4.2 Screen creation
4.2.1 Project creation
4.2.2 Communication Settings
4.2.3 Screen switching device settings
4.2.4 Data reading4-13
4.2.5 Saving the project data 4-15
4.3 Data transfer (PC to GOT)
4.3.1 Connection from PC to GOT
4.3.2 About data types transferred to the GOT
4.3.3 Communication settings 4-18
4.3.4 OS installation 4-19
4.3.5 Screen data download 4-21
4.4 Connection to PLC CPU (bus connection)
4.4.1 Bus connection unit mounting
4.4.2 Connecting the cable 4-24
4.5 Checking that GOT is communicating normally with the PLC
4.5.1 Checking the OS
4.5.2 Checking that the GOT recognizes the connected equipment
4.5.3 System alarm
4.6 Executing the monitor 4-29

# Chapter 5 Drawing Fundamentals

5- 1 to 5-154

5.1 Before creating the screen ······	
5.1.1 Operations before creating the screen	
5.1.2 Figure drawing	
5.2 Text Settings	5- 8
5.2.1 Text Settings (shadow characters, HQ fonts)	5- 8
5.3 Numerical Input and Number Keys Window Settings	
5.3.1 Numerical Input Settings ······	
5.3.2 Numerical input: 4 digits setting	5-11
5.3.3 Numerical input: 5 digits including 1 digit of decimal point	5-15
5.3.4 Numerical input: 6 digits 2 fraction digit setting	
5.3.5 Key Window Display Setting ·····	
5.3.6 Go To Screen Switch settings	
5.4 Numerical Display and Level Display Settings	5-31
5.4.1 Go To Screen Switch settings	5-31
5.4.2 Illuminated momentary switch ON setting	
5.4.3 Illuminated momentary switch OFF setting	
5.4.4 Numerical display (D300): 4 digit setting	
5.4.5 Numerical display (T10): 5 digits 1 fraction digit setting	
5.4.6 Numerical display (D15): 5 digits 1 fraction digit setting	
5.4.7 Level display settings	

5.5 Operation Check 1 ·····	
5.6 Creating Original Library	
5.6.1 Object Registration	
5.6.2 Editing registered objects and figures	
5.6.3 Pasting Objects or Figures from Library	
5.7 Superimposition of Graph using Layers	
5.7.1 Layer	
5.7.2 Trend graph setting ······	
5.7.3 Bar graph setting	
5.7.4 Layer display switching	
5.7.5 Alternate (ALT) toggle switch settings	
5.7.6 Go To Screen Switch settings	
5.8 Operation Check 2	
5.9 Comment Display Settings	
5.9.1 Comment display	
5.9.2 Comment registration	
5.9.3 Comment display settings by bit device	
5.9.4 Comment display settings by word device	
5.9.5 Go To Screen Switch settings	
5.10 Window Screen Settings	
5.11 Operation Check 3	
5.12 Controlling the View and Operation of Objects Based on Conditions	
5.12.1 Setting the states for objects	
5.12.2 Setting the display/operation conditions for objects	
5.13 Operation Check 4	
5.14 Offset Function	
5.15 Operation Check 5	
5.16 Parts Movement Function	
5.16.1 Parts	
5.16.2 Parts registration	
5.16.3 Parts movement display settings	
5.17 Operation Check 6	
5.18 Recipe Settings	
5.18.1 Recipes	
5.18.2 Units and option OS required for the recipe function	
5.18.3 Screen setting examples	
5.18.4 Numerical input settings for recipe operation test	
5.18.5 Recipe settings ·····	
5.18.6 Recipe 1 set switch settings	
5.18.7 Recipe 2 set switch settings	
5.19 Operation Check 7 ·····	
5.20 Alarm history display function	
5.20.1 About the alarm ·····	
5.20.2 About the alarm history display function	
5.20.3 Settings screen example	
5.20.4 Alarm history display function settings	

5.20.5 Alarm history display function switch settings
5.20.6 Detail display window screen creation5-13
5.21 Operation check
5.22 Language Switching Function Settings
5.22.1 Language switching device setting5-13
5.22.2 Comment group registration 5-13
5.22.3 Comment display setting
5.22.4 Touch switch setting
5.23 Operation Check 9
5.24 Drawing Tips
5.24.1 Superimposition of figures and objects
5.24.2 Superimposition of objects
5.24.3 Number of objects can be set in one screen
5.24.4 Color scheme
5.24.5 Method for checking the memory capacity of drawing screen
5.25 Training device list and sequence program
5.26 Method for checking devices using the created screen data5-15

Chanter	6 Batch	Sotting	for	Objects	
Chapter	0 Datch	Setting	101	Objects	

# 6- 1 to 6- 6

6.1 Screen Copy (Workspace)	6-	1
6.2 Selecting Specified Objects in a Batch (Data View)	6-	2
6.3 Setting Objects in a Batch (Property Sheet)	6-	3

## Appendices

## Appendix 1 to Appendix 82

Appendix 1 Security Function	Appendix - 1
Appendix 1.1 Security Function	·····Appendix - 1
Appendix 1.2 Settings Screen Example	······Appendix - 3
Appendix 1.3 Password Setting for Security Level	·····Appendix - 4
Appendix 1.4 Object Setting (security setting) of Base Screen No.10	Appendix - 6
Appendix 1.5 Object Setting (security setting) of Base Screen No.11	·····Appendix - 9
Appendix 1.6 Operation Check ······	·····Appendix -11
Appendix 2 Script Function	·····Appendix -13
Appendix 2.1 Script Function	·····Appendix -13
Appendix 2.2 Effective Example of Using Script Function	Appendix -18
Appendix 3 Data transfer to GOT by memory card	Appendix -23
Appendix 3.1 Overall procedure	·····Appendix -23
Appendix 4 Debug (GT Simulator2)	Appendix -25
Appendix 4.1 GT Simulator2 ·····	Appendix -25
Appendix 4.2 Startup	·····Appendix -26
Appendix 4.3 Simulation Procedures	Appendix -28
Chapter 5 About Debug	·····Appendix -30
Appendix 5.1 Extended Function and Option OS	Appendix -30
Appendix 5.2 Training screen creation	Appendix -32
Appendix 5.3 Ladder monitor function	·····Appendix -35
Appendix 5.4 Operation check (1) ·····	·····Appendix -37

Appendix 5.5 Operation check (2)	Appendix -44
Appendix 5.6 System monitor function	Appendix -45
Appendix 5.7 Operation check (device monitor operation) ·	Appendix -48
Appendix 5.8 Training sequence program	Appendix -55
Appendix 6 Installation of USB Driver	Appendix -56
Appendix 7 Specifications of Available Object Functions	Appendix -57
Appendix 8 Glossary ·····	Appendix -69

#### Introduction

This textbook is the "practice" edition.

Practice how to use Mitsubishi Graphic Operation Terminal exercising the training in this textbook.

Chapters 1, 2, and 4 are the same as the ones for the basic edition.

[Basic edition]

Learn basic subjects relating to Mitsubishi graphic operation terminal skills.

Course content: 1. GOT1000 series function, performance, and system configuration

- 2. GOT basic operation and setup procedures
- 3. Figure and basic object function

(Text, numerical display, numerical input, lamp display, comment display, touch switch, etc.)

4. Ladder monitor and system monitor function

[Practice edition]

Learn efficient methods to control screens using Mitsubishi graphic operation terminal.

Course content: 1. GOT operation and GT Designer2 basic operations

 How to use advanced object functions (including Layer, graph, comment display, language switching, user-defined library, parts movement, alarm function)

#### About the manuals

Manual Selection

The GOT manuals are classified according to objectives. Refer to the following table and then read the manuals suited to understand GOT main unit and software handling, operation, and functions.

	Objective	Reference
. GOT1000 series	<ul><li>Using GOT for the first time</li><li>Learning about the GOT</li><li>drawing by using GT Designer2</li></ul>	This textbook and the relevant manual (1)
	<ul> <li>Installing each GOT software in the personal computer</li> <li>Running each software</li> <li>Learning how to use the online manual</li> </ul>	The relevant manual (1)
	<ul> <li>Learning GT Designer2 screen configuration, how to customize the screens, and how to from create project data up to transfer data</li> </ul>	The relevant manual (1)
	Learning the specifications and settings of each GT Designer2     object function	The relevant manual (2)
	<ul> <li>Confirming the applicable connection types for GOT</li> <li>Confirming the system configuration for each connection type</li> <li>Confirming the setting method for the unit to be used</li> <li>Confirming the wiring diagram of connection cable for the unit to be used</li> </ul>	The relevant manual (3)
	<ul> <li>Confirming the GOT specifications, system configuration, system equipment, parts names, setup and wiring method, maintenance and inspection method; error code specifications, part names, system equipment, and setup method</li> <li>Mounting each type of unit on the GOT</li> </ul>	The relevant manual (4)
GOT1000 series GOT900 series	• Converting the monitor screen data created with GOT900 series and Digital Electronics Corporation's package into GOT1000 series data	The relevant manual (5)
	• Using the function of GOT main unit and using the GOT debug to check the status of the target CPU, special function module, and network	The relevant manual (6)
	<ul> <li>By Using a personal computer, reading and writing the data stored on the PC card and the PLC CPU devices monitored by GOT</li> <li>Sending the error occurrence and restored data of alarm history display function to personal computer or mobile phone by email</li> <li>By using the GOT, reading and writing PLC CPU devices monitored by the other GOT</li> </ul>	The relevant manual (7)

# Relevant manuals

# The following table lists the relevant manuals for this product. Refer to this table as needed.

	Manual Title	Manual Number (Model name code)
(1)	GT Designer2 Version2 Basic Operation/Data Transfer Manual (For GOT1000 Series) Explanation of GT Designer2 installation operations, basic operations for drawing, and method of data transfer to GOT1000 (Sold separately)*	SH-080529ENG (1D7M24)
(2)	GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual (For GOT1000 Series) 1/3 GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual (For GOT1000 Series) 2/3 GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual (For GOT1000 Series) 3/3 * Explanation of the specifications and settings of all GOT1000 Series Object Function (Sold separately)*	SH-080530ENG (1D7M25)
(3)	GOT1000 Series Connection Manual (1/2)GOT1000 Series Connection Manual (2/2) * Explanation of the Applicable System Configuration and cable making method for the GOT1000 Series Connection Types (Sold separately)*	SH-080532ENG (1D7M26)
(4)	GT15 User's Manual Explanation of Hardware Including All GT15 Main Body Parts Names, External Dimensions, Installation, Electrical Wiring, Specifications, and an Introduction to Optional Equipment (Sold separately)*	SH-080528ENG (1D7M23)
(5)	GT Converter2 Version2 Operating Manual Explanation of GT Converter2 operation methods (Sold separately)*	SH-080533ENG (1D7M27)
(6)	GOT1000 Series Extended/Option Functions Manual Explanation of the extended/option functions that can be used in the GOT1000 Series (Sold separately)*	SH-080544ENG (1D7M32)
(7)	GOT1000 Series Gateway Functions Manual Explanation of System Configuration, and Setting Method for the Gateway Function Specifications (Sold separately)*	SH-080545ENG (1D7M33)

\*Stored in GT Works2 and GT Designer2, in PDF Format.

#### System Configuration in this Textbook





## Chapter 1 What is the GOT?

#### 1.1 About the GOT

The GOT (Graphic Operation Terminal) can be used as an electronic operation panel that enables such as switch operation, lamp display, data display, and message display on the monitor screen, which had been conventionally implemented with a control box.



#### 1.2 Procedures for monitoring the PLC CPU by GOT



#### 1.3 GOT features

- With its 256 colors, the color screen provides a sharp, clear display that yields a vivid, top quality image.
   Further, with the multi-color display board, 65,536-color display is available.
   (For GT15 only)
- (2) With a memory card, high-speed data transfer of OS and screen data between

personal computer and GOT is available. The CF card interface is standard equipment, so by mounting a memory card made for OS or screen data created on a personal computer, high-speed data can be exchanged. (Data can also be transferred via USB, RS-232, or Ethernet.)



- USB interface as standard equipment The USB interface is provided as standard equipment. The interface is located at the front, so the cable can be connected without opening the panel. Data transferring time is reduced to approximately 1/20 compared with previous communication: RS-232. And setup time is also reduced significantly.
- (4) For various connection types

Beginning with bus connection that allows for high-speed communication, GOT supports various connection types—including direct CPU, computer link, CC-Link, MELSECNET/10, and Ethernet connections. Select the connection type to suit the system.

- (5) Heavy-duty body for an extreme environment or operation Because the GOT display complies with IP67 standards for waterproof and dustproof, it can be used in various environments.
- (6) Alarm function

When any breakdown or malfunction occur, the alarm messages are displayed. A history of the date, time, and frequency which the error occurred is held. The occurrence status can be displayed as a graph or saved to a memory card. Errors can be classified into groups or levels to help organize the error information.

#### (7) Parts overlay (Layer function)

With the layer function, parts(objects/figures) can be superimposed, which increases design flexibility.

For example, fluctuating numeric values and graphs, trend graphs and bar graphs, image data and pointers can be superimposed and displayed together.



(8) Expressive font variation

Two types of fonts are available: Mincho and Gothic.

TrueType fonts and Windows<sup>®</sup> fonts are also available to display from small characters to large characters truly.

(9) Language switching function

The comment display created every language can be switched according to the device value.

Screens which all the characters on the screen switch to Japanese, English, and Korean are easy to create with a touch switch.



(10) Debug with enhanced compatibility with Mitsubishi PLC

All debug functions can be used to install the extended function OS to GOT from GT Designer2.

Function Name	Description
Ladder Monitor Function	The sequence program can be monitored in ladder format. The primary source of coil ON/OFF status, the device, and contact point can be searched.
System monitor function	Controller devices can be monitored and modified. A function designed to increase the efficiency of maintenance operations so that maintenance can be performed to resolve trouble with the controller system.
Network Monitor Function	As MELSECNET line conditions are displayed, communication conditions can be checked by GOT only.
Intelligent Module Monitor Function	The data of the intelligent function module buffer memory can be monitored and changed using a dedicated screen. The I/O module signal condition can also be monitored.
Servo Amplifier Monitor Function	The parameter settings and reference/diagnosis of the error history for the servo amplifier connected by GOT can be performed.
CNC Monitor Function	The Position Display Monitor, Alarm Diagnosis Monitor, Tool Offset/Param, Program Monitor, and APLC release screen that are equal to those of MELDAS dedicated display device can be displayed on the MELDAS connected to GOT.
Q Motion Monitor Function	The Q motion controller CPU Servo Monitor and parameter settings can be performed on the GOT screen.
List Editor for A/List Editor for FX	MELSEC-A series, FX series sequence program can be edited in list (instruction word) format. Program changes can be made without peripheral.

### 1.4 GOT function list

The table below shows the list function for each GOT model.

Item		Specifications			
		GT1575-STBA, GT1575-STBD	GT1575-VTBA, GT1575-VTBD	GT1575-VNBA, GT1575-VNBD	GT1572-VNBA, GT1572-VNBD
Туре		TFT color liquid crystal (LCD of high intensity and wide angle view)		TFT color liquid cry	stal
	Screen size	10.4"			
	Resolution	800×600dots	640×480dots		
	Display size	211(8.31)(W)×158(6.2	8(6.22)(H)[mm](inch)		
Display	Display character	16-dot standard font: 50 characters × 37 lines 12-dot standard font: 66 characters × 50 lines	16-dot standard font:40 characters $\times$ 30 lines 12-dot standard font:53 characters $\times$ 40 lines		
section <sup>*1</sup>	Display color	256color/65536color <sup>*2</sup>		256color	16color
	Display angle	Left/Right:50 degrees Top :35 degrees Bottom :45 degrees	Left/ Right/Top/ Bottom: 85 degrees	Left/Right :45 deg Top :30 deg Bottom :20 deg	rees rees
	Intensity of LCD only	280[cd/m <sup>2</sup> ]	380[cd/m <sup>2</sup> ]	200[cd/m <sup>2</sup> ]	
	Intensity adjustment	8-level adjustment		4-level adjustment	
	Life	Approx. 50,000 h (Operating ambient temparature:25°C)	Approx. 41,000 h (Operating ambient temparature:25°C)		
Backlight		Cold cathode fluorescent tube (replaceable) backlight shutoff detection function is included. Backlight off/screen saving time can be set.			
_	Life <sup>*3</sup>	Approx. 40,000 h or longer (Time when display luminance reaches 50% at th operating ambient temperature of 25°C )		nes 50% at the	
	Number of touch keys         1,900 objects/screen (Matrix structure of 38 lines × 50 columns)         1,200 objects/screen (Matrix structure of 30 line columns)		f 30 lines × 40		
Touch	Key size	Minimum 16 × 16 dots	(per key)		
panel	Number of objects that can be simultaneously touched	Maximum of 2 objects			
	Life	1 million times or more	e (operating force 0.9	98 max.)	
Human	Detection length	None			
numan sensor	Detection range	None			
	Detection delay time	None			
Momon <sup>*4</sup>	C drive	Built-in flash memory 9MbytesBuilt-in flash memory 5Mbytes(for storing project data and OS)(for storing project data and OS)		ry 5Mbytes data and OS)	
Wentory	Life (Number of write times)	100,000 times			
Batery		GT-15BAT lithium battery (Option)			
Backup target Clock data and maintenance time notification data					
	Life Approx. 5 years (Operating ambient temperature of 25°C)				

(Continued to next page)

		Specifications				
Item		GT1575-STBA,	GT1575-VTBA,	GT1575-VNBA,	GT1572-VNBA,	
		GT1575-STBD	GT1575-VTBD	GT1575-VNBD	GT1572-VNBD	
		RS-232, 1ch				
		Transmission speed:	115,200/57,600/38,4	00/19,200/9,600/4,8	00 bps	
	DC 000	Connector shape:D-s	sub 9-pin (Male)			
	KO-232	Application:For comr	nunicating with a cor	ntroller or connecting	a personal	
		computer (Project da	ata upload/download	, OS installation, FA	transparent	
		function)				
		USB (Full Speed 12 Mbps), 1ch				
		Connector shape:Mir	ni-B			
Built-in	036	Application:For connecting a personal computer (Project data upload/download,				
interface		OS installation and F	A transparent function	on)		
		Compact flash slot, 1	ch			
	CF card	Connector shape: TYPE I				
		Application: Data transfer, data storage				
	Option function board	For option function board mounting, 1ch				
	Multi-color display board	For multi-color display board mounting,		Cannot be used. (Ev	ven installed, 65536	
		1ch colo		colors will not be dis	olors will not be displayed.)	
	Communication unit/	For communication unit/option unit mounting. 2ch				
	Option unit	Single tang (tang length adjusteble)				
Buzzer out	put	Single tone (tone len	gth adjustable)			
Protective	structure	Outside the enclosure: IP67 <sup>-5</sup>				
		Inside the enclosure: IP2X				
External di	mensions	303(11.93)(W)×214(8.43)(H)×49(1.93)(D)[mm](inch)				
(Excluding	USB environmental					
protective of	cover)					
Panel cutti	ng dimensions	289(11.38)(W)×200(7	7.87)(H)[mm](inch)			
		2.4 kg			D.	
Weight		(mounting fixtures	2.3 kg (mounting fix	tures are not include	(D)	
		are not included)				
		GI1575-STBA:	GI1575-VIBA:			
Compatible	e software package	2.04E or later	2.04E or later	2.17T or later		
(GI Designer2 Version)		GI15/5-STBD:	GI1575-VIBD:			
		2.1/T or later	2.1/T or later			

\*1 Bright dots (always lit) and dark dots (unlit) may appear on a liquid crystal display panel. It is impossible to completely avoid this symptom, as the liquid crystal display comprises of a great number of display elements. Please note that these dots appear due to its characteristic and are not caused by product defect.

\*2 Full-color display (66536 colors) is available when the multi-color display board is mounted. (

\*3 The GOT screen saving/backlight off function prevents images from becoming permanently etched on the display screen and increases the backlight life.

\*4 ROM in which new data can be written without deleting the written data.

\*5 Compliant with IP67 when the USB environmental protection cover is attached. Compliant with IP2X at the USB interface only when a USB cable is connected. Note that this does not guarantee all users' operation environment.

1.5 Applicable connection type between the GOT and the PLC CPU

The GOT can perform monitoring by connecting it to the PLC using the following connection types.

Therefore, the connection type suitable for the system configuration or usage can be selected.

(1) Bus connection

Bus connection is a method using an extension connector of a base unit to connect a GOT (connection by I/O bus). This connection type enables the fastest response to a PLC CPU among all GOT connection types.

By occupying one stage of the extension base unit, up to maximum 5 GOTs can be connected.



(2) Direct CPU connection

Direct CPU connection is a method using a RS-232/RS-422 to connect a GOT. Because no other equipment is required to connect the GOT to the PLC, this is the most economical connection type.



(3) Computer link connection Computer link connection is a method using a computer link module or a serial communication module mounted together with a PLC CPU.

Connection of multiple GOTs is available depending on the model type of the computer link module or the serial communication module mounted with the PLC CPU.



(4) MELSECNET/10 connection

GOT can be connected to the network as a normal station of the MELSECNET/10 (PLC to PLC network).

The cyclic data of the MELSECNET/10 (PLC to PLC network) and devices of the PLC CPU within the same network can be monitored.



(5) CC-Link connection

GOT can be connected to the network as an intelligent device station of the CC-Link System.

The cyclic data of the CC-Link System and devices of the PLC CPU on the master or local station can be monitored.



(6) Ethernet connection

GOT can be connected to the Ethernet connection (UDP/IP communications). The networks can be configured with commercially available products such as hubs and cables.



(7) Applicable connections with third party PLCs
 GOT can be connected to third party PLCs.
 The system construction without regarding to PLC manufacture is available.

Refer to the product catalogue or manual about PLC models that can be connected.

- (8) Connection to equipment other than the PLC
  - Microcomputer

Data can be read and written from a personal computer, microcomputer board, PLC to GOT virtual devices.

- Bar-code reader The data read with the bar-code reader can be written to PLC CPU.
- Temperature controller, Inverter, Servo amplifier, CNC The controllers can be monitored and changed the parameters.
- (9) Multi-channel function

The GOT which installs multiple communication drivers can be monitored up to maximum 4 (4 channels) controllers (PLC CPU, temperature controller, inverter, etc.).



#### 1.6 Equipments required for using GOT

The equipment required to connect the GOT to the PLC CPU is shown below.



(The illustration shows  $GT15\Box\Box$ .)

Equipment Name	Application
[1] Personal computer	Writing the screen data to GOT.
[2] GT Designer2	Software to create screen data
[3] USB/Cable	Cable to connect with the personal computer and GOT *1
[4] Communication Unit	Unit to connect the PLC CPU connection cable *1
[5] Connection Cable	Cable to connect with the GOT and PLC CPU *2

\*1 The communication unit varies depending on the PLC connection type. When connecting to the PLC with the RS-232 port built-in on GOT (direct CPU connection, computer link connection, etc.), the communication unit is not required.

\*2 The connection cable varies depending on the connection type.

The connection capies used for each connection type are shown below.
--

	Connection Type	Connection Cable *1
Βι	us Connection	Bus Connection Cable
Di	rect CPU Connection	
	For RS-232 Connection	RS-232 Cable
	For RS-422 Connection	RS-422 Cable
		RS-232/422 Conversion Cable
Сс	omputer Link Connection	
	For RS-232 Connection	RS-232 Cable
	For RS-422 Connection	RS-422 Cable
		RS-232/422 Conversion Cable
С	C-Link Connection	CC-Link Dedicated Cable
M	ELSECNET/10 Connection	
	For Optical Fiber Cable Connection	Optical Fiber Cable
	For Coaxial Cable Connection	Coaxial Cable
Eť	hernet Connection	Ethernet Cable

\*1 The connection cables are exclusive products.

(Only the Ethernet connection cable is commercially available.)

#### Personal computer

The personal computer is for creating and downloading the GOT1000 screen data.

Item		Description	
PC		PC/AT compatible personal computer on which Windows® will operate	
OS		Microsoft <sup>®</sup> Windows <sup>®</sup> 98 operating system English version Microsoft <sup>®</sup> Windows <sup>®</sup> Millennium Edition operating system English version Microsoft <sup>®</sup> Windows <sup>®</sup> Workstation 4.0 operating system English version *2 Microsoft <sup>®</sup> Windows <sup>®</sup> 2000 Professional operating system English version *2 Microsoft <sup>®</sup> Windows <sup>®</sup> XP Professional operating system English version *1 *2 Microsoft <sup>®</sup> Windows <sup>®</sup> XP Home Edition operating system English version *1 *2	
Computer			
	CPU	Refer to *3 below.	
	Required Memory		
Hard Disk Space		For Installation: 300MB or more	
		For execution: 100MB or more	
Disk Drive		CD-ROM Disk Drive	
Display Color		High Color (16 bits) or more	
Display		Resolution 800 × 600 dots or more	
Others		Internet Explorer Ver 5.0 or later must be installed.	
		Mouse, Keyboard, Printer and CD-ROM Driver should be compatible with the above OS.	

\*1 "Compatibility mode", "Fast user switching", "Changing desktop themes (font)" and "Remote desktop" are not supported.
\*2 The Administrator authority is required to install GT Designer2 into Windows NT<sup>®</sup> Workstation 4.0, Windows<sup>®</sup> 2000 Professional, Windows<sup>®</sup> XP Professional or Windows<sup>®</sup> XP Home Edition. The Administrator authority is also required to use GT Designer2 on Windows<sup>®</sup> XP Professional or Windows<sup>®</sup> XP Home Edition.
\*3 The PC performance requirements are shown below, according to the operating system to be used.

Operating System	Performance required for personal computer		
Operating System	CPU	Required Memory	
Microsoft <sup>®</sup> Windows <sup>®</sup> 98 operating system English version	Pentium <sup>®</sup> 200MHz or higher	64MB or more	
${\sf Microsoft}^{\otimes}  {\sf Windows}^{\otimes}  {\sf Millennium}  {\sf Edition}  {\sf operating}  {\sf system}  {\sf English}  {\sf version}$	Pentium <sup>®</sup> 200MHz or higher	64MB or more	
Microsoft <sup>®</sup> Windows <sup>®</sup> NT <sup>®</sup> Workstation 4.0 operating system English version	Pentium <sup>®</sup> 200MHz or higher	64MB or more	
${\sf Microsoft}^{\circledast}{\sf Windows}^{\circledast}$ 2000 Professional operating system English version	Pentium <sup>®</sup> 200MHz or higher	64MB or more	
Microsoft <sup>®</sup> Windows <sup>®</sup> XP Professional operating system English version Microsoft <sup>®</sup> Windows <sup>®</sup> XP Home Edition operating system English version	Pentium II <sup>®</sup> 300MHz or higher	128MB or more	

# • GT Works2 and GT Designer2 (CD-ROM)

Products included	Product Name	GT Works2 Version □	GT Designer2 Version □
GT Designer2	Creates screens for the GOT1000 series and GOT900 series.	0	0
GT SoftGOT2	Enables to operate as the GOT-A900 series on the personal computer.(The License key or License FD is required to use this software.)	0	0
GT Simulator2	Enables the simulation of GOT-A900 series or GOT1000 series operation on a personal computer by connecting with GX simulator or PLC CPU.	0	_
GT Converter2	Converts the project data for GOT-800 series or Digital Electronics Corporation's package data into a GT Designer2 format file. GT Converter2 is not required to convert the project data for GOT900 series to those for GOT1000 series.	0	0



## Chapter 2 GOT Operation

GOT enables reading and writing to PLC CPU device memory (bit, word) with the switches, lamp display, numerical display/input, message display, etc. on the GOT screen.

#### 2.1 Summary of operation

With GT Designer2, display pane figures called objects: —such as the switch figure, lamp figure, and numerical display, etc., —are pasted on the GOT screen.

GOT functions can be executed by setting operation functions of the PLC CPU device memory (bit, word) to each pasted object.

This chapter explains the GOT operation in connection with the PLC CPU when the switch (touch switch) or numerical display are set as shown below.

Sequence program PLC CPU MO M1 Y10 - + + ∦ Y10 ┥┝ Y10 <Settings of GOT for figures> MOV K123 D10 HH Touch switch setting Bit momentary Bus connection cable Write device : M0 Touch switch setting Bit momentary Write device : M1 Operation Stop Operation Lamp Lamp display setting Bit Read device : Y10 이 (1) 123 Data 1 Numerical display : D10, unsigned BIN Read device : Unsigned decimal number Display GT15 🗆 🗆

<System example>

#### <Action description>









- (1) While the touch switch "Operation" on the GOT is being touched, the bit device "M0" has been ON.
- (2) When the bit device "M0" turns ON, the bit device "Y10" turns ON.

Also, the ON figure is displayed on Operation Lamp in which the monitor device has been set to the bit device "Y10".

(3) As the bit device "Y10" has been ON, "123" is stored into the word device "D10".

"123" is also displayed in the numerical display on the GOT in which the monitor device has been set to the word device "D10".

(4) While the touch switch "Stop" on the GOT is been touched, the PLC CPU bit device "M1" has been ON. The PLC CPU bit device "Y10" turns OFF, and Operation Lamp turns OFF.

#### 2.2 Entering numerical values into PLC CPU

#### 2.2.1 Numerical input function

The function that writes an arbitrary numerical value into a specified word device. While not inputting the numerical value, current value of the numerical input has been displayed.

The Key window of the GOT is used to input numerical values.

Input the numerical value by displaying the below key window whose is prepared in GOT. (User-created key window is also available.)

Numerical input key window

For entering decimal numbers

-32768 <= INPUT 3276 <u>ر</u> 8 g ĤC. ۸ 5 6 Del 4 -2 3 +/-0 Enter

For entering hexadecimal numbers



Numbers are displayed as you enter them.
 Input range for data is displayed.

#### Point

User-created key window for numerical input is created by registering the window as the key window.

The registered key window is displayed instead of the standard key window.

Refer to GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual chapter 4 for details of user-created key window.

#### 2.2.2 How to operate numerical input



Touch the numerical input to be input.

Input the numerical value on the key window to be displayed. To store the value, touch RET key.

The input numerical value is reflected (D100: 100  $\rightarrow$  200), and the key window is closed.

#### Point

The display and operation of the cursor and key window for numerical input can be changed through settings.

- (1) Display or non-display of the cursor, and key window
  - When establishing conditions or switching screens, the cursor and key window are displayed, and when establishing the operating conditions, the cursor and window key are not displayed.
  - The key window is displayed on touch input and not displayed at pressing RET key.
- (2) Cursor key operations

The input order can be set to the multiple numerical input.



Refer to GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual chapter 4 for the operation setting methods of cursor and key window for numerical input.

#### 2.3 Switching the screen to be displayed

#### 2.3.1 The screen type





 Base screen The basic screen display on the GOT.

(2) Window screen

A screen overlapped the base screen.

The following screen types are available.

Overlap window :

A window overlapped the base screen is displayed. This type of window can be moved and closed manually.

Maximum of two screens can be displayed.

- Superimposed window : A window superimposed the base screen is displayed. By switching a superimposed window, the corresponding part of the base screen can be changed. Maximum of two screens can be displayed.
- Key window : A pop-up window on the base screen is displayed when inputting numerical values. Two key types window: default key window and user-created key window are available.

#### Remarks

• Maximum of 32767 screens of both the base screen and the window screen can be created.

Maximum of 4096 base screens and 1024 window screens can be displayed on the GOT.

• Refer to GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual chapter 2 for settings including window screen display position.

#### 2.3.2 Screen switching device

The screen switching device is set to switch the base screens or to display the window screen on the GOT.

Device types for screen switching are as follows.

- · Device for base screen switching
- · Device for overlap window1 switching
- · Device for overlap window2 switching
- · Device for superimposed window1 switching
- · Device for superimposed window2 switching
- (1) Switching base screens

Switch base screens by setting a base screen No. to the device for base screen switching.

Example: When the switching device for base screen is D100.



(2) Displaying or non-displaying window screen Switch window screens by setting a window screen No. to the device for window screen switching. It stores 0 and then erases the window screens.

Example: When the switching device for window screen is D120



Refer to section 4.2.3 for setting methods of screen switching device.

#### 2.3.3 Base screen switching with the sequence program

GOT display screen is switched when the screen switching device value is written with the sequence program.



#### Example: When the switching device for base screen is D0



The current value of D0 is stored six because the GOT displays screen No. 6.

Turn on X1 with the sequence program, and D0 value is changed to two.

The GOT displays screen No. 2 because D0 value is changed to two.

#### 2.3.4 Base screen switching with the touch switch

GOT display screen is switched when the screen switching device value is written with the touch switch.

Example: In the case of device for base screen switching: D0





The current value of D0 is stored five because the GOT displays screen No. 5.

Set both of X1 and X2 in OFF with sequence program, and touch No. 10 touch switch.

The GOT displays screen No. 10 because the current value of D0 is changed to 10 with the touch switch.

#### 2.3.5 Window screen display and switching

The window screen is displayed by writing the same No. as the window No. of the screen to be displayed into the switching device used in overlap windows 1, 2. Two types of writing in the screen switching device are available : writing with the sequence program, and writing with the GOT touch switch.

When "zero" is written in the screen switching device, the window screen is not displayed.

Example: When the switching device for base screen is D0, and that for overlap window 1 is D1.







The current values of the switching device are the below because the GOT displays only base screen No. 15.

D0 = "15"

Turn ON X3 with the sequence program, and D1 value is changed to three.

The GOT displays window screen No. 3 because D1 value is changed to three.

When closing the window screen, operate either of the following methods.



- Touch in the upper right corner of the window screen.
- Write "zero" as the D1 value in the overlap window1 screen switching device.


# Chapter 3 About GT Designer2

### 3.1 GT Designer2 Features

The GT Designer2 has various functions to improve the drawing efficiency. Main functions of the GT Designer2 are described below:

This section describes the screen configuration and various tools.



(1) The overall project is easy to understand (project workspace)

 $\searrow$  3.2.21 Workspace operations Settings of the overall project such as created screens or common settings are displayed on the tree.

It is convenient to know the current settings, to check progress of work and to copy the screen.





 (2) Easy to manage objects for each application. (Category workspace). The overall project setting is displayed in a tree by Category (type). Classification for each application allows simple management of objects.





(3) Easy to select parts frequently used (library workspace)

3.5 Using Library

Objects or figures can be registered and pasted to the screen. Objects or figures frequently used may be registered as buttons on the toolbar.





Easy parts editing

The registered parts (objects and figures) can be edited by the dedicated editor (library editor).



(4) Shortest setting without opening dialog box (property sheet)
 All setting items and setting details being currently selected are displayed in a list.
 Objects and figures can be set without opening the dialog box and the setting details can be checked.



(5) Classifying objects for each application Since the touch switches are classified for each application, the target touch switch to be set can be selected easily.

The lamp display function and the part display function are also classified by application (for bit device and for word device), which makes the setting items reduced.



Object Tools (	Communication	Window	Help
Switch	۱.	💶 Bit Switc	h
Lamp	Þ	💶 Data Set	Switch
123 Numerical Display ASC Ascii Display 🔛 Data List		💶 Special F	unction Switch
		🛯 Goto Scr	een Switch 🛛 📐
		🚯 Change :	Station No. Switch
		💶 Key Cod	e Switch
😵 Numerical Inpu	t I	🚮 Multi Act	ion Switch

(6) Customizing screen

The screen can be customized, such as movement of workspace or property sheet, or display/non-display of toolbar in the preferred environment. The dialog box for object setting may also be customized.





(7) Quick selection of desired screen to be editted Double click the screen in the project workspace to display the desired screen to be editted.



(8) Quick selection of desired parts to be editted (Data View) Objects or figures drawn on the screen can be displayed in a data view list. If multiple objects or figures are overlapped, the desired object or figure can be simply selected from the Data View. Currently selected objects or figures can also be checked.





(9) Confirming the settings in real time (View Direct)
 The settings made in the property sheet or dialog box are reflected immediately on the corresponding figures or objects on the screen.

As settings can be made while checking them on the screen, the screen can be created smoothly as desired.



(10) Wizard application supporting required settings (new project wizard)

When creating a new project, an interactive wizard appears.

By following the interactive wizard, the settings required for the GOT1000 can be completed.



(11) Easy confirmation of images with preview.

Display images that are the same as those for GOT (language switching, security level changing, object ON/OFF setting, etc.) can be displayed and confirmed with GT Designer2.



#### 3.2 GT Designer2 Screen Configuration and Basic Operations

#### 3.2.1 Basic operations of dialog box



Bit Switch	
Basic Text/Lamp	
Text	
ON OFF Copy OFF->ON All Settings Text Only	
Text: Style: Regular 💌 Solid: 🗸	
Font 16dot Standard  Fffects: None	
Script:	
Size: 1×1 ▼ 1 ▼ X 1 ▼ (X×Y) 24 ▼ (Dot)	(6)Spin box
Select Position to Edit Text: Center Top Bottom Left Bight	
Horizontal ← ⇔ → Vertical ↑ ↓ ↓	
Text Offset to Frame: Uffset to Frame: U	
	<u>(7)Text box</u>
Lamp	
Dev	
Exp	
Extended Function	
Extended Action Trigger	
OK Cancel	

Tab
 Click \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to switch from one tab to the other.
 Checking the Extended Function check box additionally displays the corresponding extended tab.
 On the extended tab, more details can be set than on the basic tab.
 (2) Padia buttan
 (2) Padia buttan
 (3) Padia buttan
 (3) Padia buttan
 (3) Padia buttan
 (4) Padia buttan
 (5) Padia buttan
 (6) Padia buttan
 (7) Padia buttan
 <p

- (2) Radio button Select an item by clicking the  $\bigcirc$ .
- (4) Extended Function check box
   When displaying the extended tabs, click □
   to put a check mark ✓.
   The settings made on the extended tabs are
   valid even if this check box is unchecked and the tabs are hidden.
- (5) Command button The command buttons such as OK and Cancel are provided. Click the command button to execute the operation.
- (6) Spin box Enter a value directly, or change the numerical value by clicking ▲ ▼.
- (7) Text box Enter a text from the keyboard.

Bit Switch         Basic Text/Lam         Security Display:         Security Input:         Simultaneous Prest         On Preference         KANJ         Japan         Delay:         No         Simultaneous Prest         On Preference         KANJ         Delay:         No         Simultaneous Prest         On Preference         Simultaneous Prest         On Preference         Frame:         Simultaneous Prest         Patern:         Security Input:         Background:         Patern:         Style:         Solid:         Fort:         Step:         Solid:         Fort:         Step:         Signet:         Solid:         Signet:         Signet:         Solid:         Signet:         Signet:         Solid:         Solid:         Signet:         Solid:         Solid:         Solid:         Solid:         Soli	- (8)Check box (1)Extended tab	(8)	Check box When executing the item, click □ to put a check mark ✓.
(9)G	o up one level Display menu Creation of new	(9) (10) (11)	Go up one level Displays contents of the directory above the current directory. Display menu Select the viewing mode of the folders and files in the current folder. Creation of new folder Creates a new folder.
Recipe Recipe Name Device Points 1 Product A Process Data D100 8 2 Product B Process Data D100 8 3 Product C Process Data D100 8 4	(12)View of table	(12)	View of table Select an item by clicking the corresponding leftmost field.

Point		
If the Extended	Function check box in the object setting dialog is unchecked, the following	
message is displa	iyed.	
	GT Designer 2	
	Would you like to initialize the setting?         Yes       No         Cancel	
lterre	Description	
Item	Description	
Yes	Initialize all unchecked function settings and hide the initialized page.	
No	Leave all unchecked function settings as-is and hide the initialized page.	
Cancel	Close the message with no change. The page cannot be set to hide.	

#### 3.2.2 Workspace operations

(1) Workspace

The workspace displays the whole project settings by data type in the tree structure.

The data of the whole project can be managed/edited easily.

Example 1) Screen registration

A screen can be copied using the workspace.



Ethernet Edeway Server Edeway Client Right-click the mouse again and select

Select the desired screen, right-click the screen, and select the [Copy] menu. (Up to 25 screens can be copied at a time.)

the [Paste] menu. After the property setting for the screen is made, the screen is copied.

## Example 2) Parts registration

A figure can be registered as a part using the workspace.







Select the figure to be registered, and drag it to the Parts folder in the workspace.

Set the number and name of the part to register the figure as a part.

#### (2) Workspace types

This section explains the workspace types.

(a) Project workspace

Displays the whole project settings, such as settings for created screens and common settings, in the tree structure.

It is convenient to confirm the currently set project contents, check the operation progress, or copy the screen.



#### Convenient functions

• Right click the mouse to select basic commands such as New Screen, Open or Copy.

Example: Right click the window screen.

Display Overlay Screen	
E-Project	~
🖻 🧰 Base Screen	
Close	
🚬 🖁 🐰 Cut	
Copy	=
🖽 - 🧰 🖌 🔁 Paste	
Delete	
1	
😳 🖬 🖤 Previous Screen	
···· Next Screen	
UnOpened Screens	
Rename	
📲 ( 🖻 Property	
Gateway Client	
- 😒 Mail	
гто сто	
🚰 Project 📄 Category 🛠 Library	

### (b) Category workspace

The set objects/figures are stored in one of the categories of switch, lamp, or others.

The user categories can be used for managing the objects and figures by categorizing them according to usages.



(d) Library workspace

Objects or figures can be registered and pasted to the screen. Refer to Section 3.5 for details.

	믜즤
C:\MELSEC\GTD2\UserLib	-
,	_
Library AV Crystal Soft Simple ISO	
📔 Project 📄 Category 📯 Library	

3.2.3 Object placement area and display area on GOT (temporary area)

The drawing screen editor for Base Screen and Window Screen provides two areas: screen display area and temporary area.

The temporary area is the area for temporary placement of objects and figures during screen layout change.



 Figures or objects placed on the area boundary When placed on a boundary between the screen display area and temporary area, figures or objects will be handled as described below.

#### • Figures

All the figures inside the screen display area will be displayed.



Paints

When paint marks ("X" shown below) are placed in the temporary area, the marked figures will not be painted.



Objects

The object is displayed if its entire object frame is inside the screen display area (1, 2), but not displayed if any part of its object frame is outside the GOT display area (3, 4, 5, 6).



• When using Superimpose Window

If a character (nameplate) or frame figure object placed on the window screen protrudes to the temporary area, the protruding part is left on the base screen after the superimpose window is displayed then hidden.

(Switching the base screen erases the remaining character (nameplate) or frame figure.)



When placing an object, display "object" and "object frame" with GT Designer 2 to check for protrusion in the temporary area.

Or use the data check function of GT Designer 2 to check.

When performing the above check, select the longest comment among those, which are displayed as a character string (nameplate), as the preview number.

#### 3.3 Menu Configuration

This section describes commands assigned to the menu bar.

#### Project



The Project menu contains functions of file management, preference settings and printing.

New creation of project, reading existing files, preference settings and printing of data being edited are available. The recent file record can also be displayed.

Edit

Ed	it	
ŝ	Undo	Ctrl+Z
ŝ	Redo	Ctrl+Y
X	Cut	Ctrl+X
6	Сору	Ctrl+C
÷.	Paste	Ctrl+V
	Consecutive Copy	
	Delete	DEL
N	Edit Vertex	
	Object of Selection	•
	Select All	Ctrl+A
Ri	Group	Ctrl+G
呫	Ungroup	Ctrl+U
	Add to Category	•
	Rotate / Flip	•
	Align	+
	Stacking order	•
đ	Attribute	Alt+Enter

The Edit menu contains edit functions for created figures/objects.

If incorrect operation is done during edit, the screen can be returned to the previous status. Copy, paste and grouping of objects and figures are also allowed.

#### View

View	
💐 Preview	Ctrl+I
ON Image	
Display with Layer	•
Show Terminal Display	• •
Toolbars	•
🗸 Status Bar	
✓ Workspace	Alt+0
<ul> <li>Propertysheet</li> </ul>	Alt+1
Controller Type List	Alt+2
Library	•
Zoom	×
Window Preview	•
Redisplay	F5
View Items	•
Grid	+
Options	

The View menu contains display functions on the GT Designer2.

Toolbars, status bar, workspace or property sheet can be displayed or not displayed.

# Screen

Screen  Mew Screen Gopen Close Ctri+W Close All	The Screen menu contains functions of screen management and settings in a project.
Utilize Delete	New screen creation, opening/closing screen and change of window size
Here Screen     Here Screen     Automatic Scre	are available.
Change Window Size	
Properties	

## Common

Common	The Common menu contains functions of common settings.
📹 System Environment	The object functions used for the overall project can be set
冠 Hard Copy	Comments, parts, etc. can also be registered.
🛄 Bar Code	
👭 Status Observation	
🔯 Time Action	
Advanced Alarm Observation	
🝓 Advanced Alarm Popup Display	
📽 Alarm History	
Advanced Recipe	
📅 Recipe	
Logging	
🗗 Script	
Object Script Symbol	
🚠 Ethernet	
Gateway	
Comment	
8T Parts	
	•

# Figure

A	Text
/	Line
v	Line FreeForm
	Rectangle
	Rectangle (Filled)
⊿	Polygon
0	Circle
٠	Circle (Filled)
ċ	Arc
۵	Sector
ш	Scale
<u>A</u>	Paint
2	Import Image
DOF	Import DXF

The Figure menu contains functions of drawing figures.

Various figures can be drawn or figures can be filled. Image data can also be imported.

### Object



## Tools



#### The Tools menu contains functions of list display of set devices and error check of setting items. The data view can be displayed or not displayed.

## Communication

P To/From GOT... M To Memory Card.

🐘 Drive Information. .

Communication Configuration.

The Communication menu includes the functions that download and upload data, display GOT drive information and make the communication settings.

#### Window

Window
Cascade
Tile Vertical
Tile Horizontal
Arrange Icons
✓ 1 B-1(Front+Back):Production Control

The Window menu contains functions of placed multiple screens.

## Help

Help	
Ba Sci Ini	sic Operation/Data Transfer Manual reen Design Manual Jex
About GTD2 Connect to MELFANSweb	

The Help menu contains functions of viewing the PDF manual related to the GT Designer2 and checking the software version.

#### 3.4 Toolbars

The following types of toolbars are available.

The toolbars can be displayed/non-displayed by checking the toolbars on the menu.

The following pages also describe details of each toolbar.



When dragging a displayed toolbar onto the screen, it is displayed as a window.

(1) Main

Main	Main			
	<b>≠888</b> , 1868			
	Name	Description		
Ľ	New	New project file is created.		
	Open	Existing project file is opened.		
Ĩ	Save Project	Existing file is overwritten and saved on the existing file.		
2	New Base Screen	New screen is created.		
6	Open Screen	Specified screen is opened.		
ж	Cut	Figures and objects are cut.		
	Сору	Figures and objects are copied.		
Ē	Paste	Figures and objects are pasted.		
$\mathbf{\hat{\mathbf{G}}}$	Undo	The last operation is cancelled to recover the status before change.		
	Redo	The last operation is repeated.		
E,	Screen Preview	Settings are displayed with the display image on the GOT.		
<b>4</b>	Previous Screen	Screen with the number before the current screen number is opened.		
	Next Screen	Screen with the number next to the current screen number is opened.		
甘	UnOpened Screens	Unopened screen is opened with [Previous/Next Screen] in the ascending/descending order.		
E	Screen Device List	List of devices used is displayed.		
뾀	Data View	All figures and objects arranged on the screen are displayed in a list.		
r and a second s	Comment	Comment to be displayed with the object function is registered.		
ĸ	Figure and Object	Selection target is switched to [Figure and Object].		

(2) View

]16 ▼	100% 16	💌 🅭 🗸 ON OFF Dev ID 💆 🕈 🖼 🖉 🖬 🕞 🕞
Na	ime	Description
16	Snap	Snap movement of the cursor is set.
100%	Zoom	Screen display magnification rate/shrinking rate is set.
16	Grid Spacing	Grid spacing is set.
	Grid Color	Grid color is set.
ON OFF	ON/OFF	Screen is switched to the display of device between ON and OFF.
Dev ID	Device, Object ID	Device (Dev) and object ID (ID) are displayed each object.
<u> </u>	Screen Color	Screen background color is set.
SP -	Screen Pattern	Screen background pattern is set.
<u>*</u> -	Screen Background Color	Screen background color is set.
	Workspace	Workspace is displayed.
	Property sheet	Property sheet is displayed.
	Layer: Front	Only the front layer is displayed.
	Layer :Back	Only the back layer is displayed.
Ð	Layer: Front and Back	The overlaid front and back layers are displayed.

(3) Figure

$ \parallel \mathrel{/} \mathrel{\sim} \Box \blacksquare \mathrel{\bigtriangleup} \bigcirc \spadesuit \mathrel{\frown} \boxdot \amalg \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare \blacksquare $		
	Name	Description
/	Line	Line is drawn.
$\mathcal{N}$	Line FreeForm	Continuous line is drawn.
	Rectangle	Rectangle is drawn.
	Rectangle (Filled)	Filled rectangle is drawn.
$\bigtriangleup$	Polygon	Polygon is drawn.
$\bigcirc$	Circle	Circle is drawn.
٠	Circle (Filled)	Filled circle is drawn.
(	Arc	Arc is drawn.
$\square$	Sector	Sector is drawn.
ш	Scale	Scale is drawn.
$\mathbf{A}$	Text	Text is input.
<u>ہ</u>	Paint	Polygon or closed area are painted with the selected pattern.
	Import Image	Reads BMP file on the editing screen.
DXF	Import DXF	Reads DXF file on the editing screen.

(4) Object

# 

	Name	Description
s▼	Switch toolbar	Touch switch function is set.
ŝ	Bit Lamp	Bit Lamp function is set.
g,	Word Lamp	Word lamp function is set.
123	Numerical display	Numerical display function is set.
ASC	ASCII display	ASCII display function is set.
123	Numerical Input	Numerical input function is set.
1SC	ASCII Input	ASCII input function is set.
$\odot$	Time Display	Time display function is set.
$\underline{\mathbb{B}}_{B}$	Bit comment display	Bit comment function is set.
R	Word Comment display	Word comment function is set.
0ď	Advanced User Alarm Display	Advanced user alarm function display is set.
0_Z	Advanced System Alarm Display	Advanced system alarm display function is set.
	Alarm History	Alarm history function is set.
	User Alarm	Alarm list function (user alarm) is set.
	System Alarm	Alarm list function (system alarm) is set.
$\delta I_{\text{B}}$	Bit Parts Display	Bit parts display function is set.
őI,	Word Parts Display	Word parts display function is set.
őlf	Fixed Parts Display	Fixed parts display function is set.
$\bigtriangledown$	Panel meter	Panel meter display function is set.
	Level	Level display function is set.
Ø	Trend Graph	Trend graph display function is set.
X	Line Graph	Line graph display function is set.
	Bar graph	Bar graph display function is set.

(5) Edit

# 

	Name	Description
ዄ	Bring to Front of Layer	Places the selected figure or object on the front layer.
ъ	Send to Back of Layer	Places the selected figure or object on the back layer.
名	Group	Selected figures and objects are grouped.
	Ungroup	Grouping is canceled.
∕∕⊾	Flip Horizontal	Selected figure is flipped horizontally.
$\blacksquare$	Flip Vertical	Selected figure is flipped vertically.
£٨	Rotate Left	Selected figure is rotated 90 degrees to the left.
⊿≩	Rotate Right	Selected figure is rotated 90 degrees to the right.
$\mathcal{N}$	Edit Vertex	Length of freeform line or polygon line is changed.
<b>₽</b> + <b>↓</b> +	Align	Selected figures and objects are aligned.
	Selection: Figure	Only figures are selected.
	Selection: Object	Only objects are selected.
	Selection: Figure and Object	Figures and objects are selected.

# (6) Align



	Name	Description
	Align Left	Aligned with the selected leftmost figure or object.
+[]+	Align Center (Horizontally)	Aligned at the center horizontally.
4	Align Right	Aligned with the selected rightmost figure or object.
	Align Top	Aligned with the selected uppermost figure and object.
₽.	Align Center (Vertically)	Aligned at the center vertically.
<u>**</u>	Align Bottom	Aligned with the selected lowmost figure and object.
] <b>⊷</b> [	Align Across (Horizontally)	Selected figures and objects are evenly aligned in the horizontal direction.
Ŧ	Align Down (Vertically)	Selected figures and objects are evenly aligned in the vertical direction.

(7) Draw

		Name	Description
	-	Line style	Line style is set or changed.
	= -	Line Width	Line width is set or changed.
	<i>i</i> -	Line Color	Line color is set or changed.
	•	Fill Pattern	Fill pattern is set or changed.
	•	Pattern Fg Color	Fill color is set or changed.
	• 🕙	Pattern Bg Color	Fill background color is set or changed.
	Α -	Text Color	Text color is set or changed.
	A -	Text Style	Text style is set or changed.
	-	Text Solid Color	Text solid color is set or changed.
(8)	Comn	nunication	
. ,	Į Į.	∕ <b>i</b> ∎s <sup>∎</sup>	
		Name	Description
	Z	To/From GOT	Data is transfered to GOT.
	ź	To Memory Card	Data is transfered to the memory card.
	₽₹Ę	Communication Configuration	Communication setting is made.
(0)	Comp	aant	
(9)	Comm		
	」 国	<u> 國</u> 建 岩 <i>Im Ex</i> 曾	
		Name	Description
	剧	New Comment	A new comment line is added.
	R	New Comment Group	A new comment group is created.
	R	Comment Group Property	The selected comment group property is selected.
	3	Insert Row	A row is inserted in the specified position.
	Ж	Insert Column	A column is inserted in the specified position.
	Im	Import	The existing CSV, text, or Unicode text file is imported.
	Ex	Export	A comment list is exported to a CSV, text, or Unicode text file.
	R	Attribute	The comment attribute setting dialog is opened.
	<b>#</b> \$	Search	The character string search dialog is opened.
		Jump	The jump dialog is opened.

The attribute information is displayed/hidden.

#### 3.5 Using Library

#### 3.5.1 What is the library?

Figures and objects created by the user can be registered as a library. Registered figures and objects can be easily pasted on the screen. A preset library provided by GT Desginer2 can be also used to facilitate placing lamps or switches on the screen.

- (1) Details before using the library
  - (a) Screen used for libraryIn library, registration and readout are performed on the screen below:



#### (b) Library types



#### Template

Figures and objects registered in the library are registered in the template.

The template is registered in any library.

## 1) User-created library

Objects and figures created by the user can be registered.



My Favorites

Objects or figures registered as [My favorites] are registered on the [My Favorites] toolbars.

When frequently used objects/figures are registered on My Favorites toolbars, it is convenient to use them.

- Displayed on the [My Favorites] toolbars



User-created library

It is a library to register user created figures/objects. When folders are classified for each type, it is convenient to use them.



User-created objects or figures are registered.

2) System library

The library (not changed by a user) provided by the GT Designer2 has been registered in the system library. Lamps or switches are easy to set by retrieving a preset template and placing it on the screen.

Libraries/templates in the system library cannot be registered, deleted or changed.



- (c) Number of templates that can be registered Up to 250 libraries can be created. For one library, up to 200 templates can be registered.
- (2) Basic operation of library
  - (a) Basic operation of library workspace Select the item for operation and right click the mouse to select the setting item.

As shown below, the display varies depending on the selected items.



	Item	Description
1)	New Template	New template is added to My Favorites or the user created library.
2)	New User Library	A new library is added to the user created library.
3)	Edit	Registered template is edited/modified with the library editor.
4)	Cut	Registered library/template is cut.
5)	Сору	Registered library/template is copied.
6)	Paste	Cut and registered library/template is pasted to the new library/template.
7)	Delete	Registered library/template is deleted.
8)	Rename	The name of the registered library/template is changed.
9)	Open Image View	Template image is displayed on the [Library Image list] screen.
10)	Property	The "No." and "Name" of the registered library/template is changed.
11)	New User Library Folder	A new folder for saving library data (My Favorites and user libraries) is created.
12)	Load User Library Folder	Library data (My Favorites and user libraries) is read-out.
13)	Store to User Library Folder	The current edited library data (My Favorites and user libraries) is saved.
14)	Import User Library	The currently unedited library data (My Favorites, user created library) is imported.

Right click when the Library is selected

(b) Basic operation of Library Image List dialog box

Select the [View]  $\rightarrow$  [Library]  $\rightarrow$  [My Favorites]  $\rightarrow$  [User Library]/[System Library] menu. The Library Image List appears.

The template image displayed in the Library Image List depending on the ON/OFF time display settings of the screen.



Item		Description
1)	Library type menu	The library type to be displayed is changed.
2)	(Register)	Objects or figures selected on the drawing screen are registered on the library.
3)	(New)	Template is newly created.
4)	🛠 (Edit)	Registered template is edited with the library editor.
5)	Name)	Template name is displayed/not displayed.
6)	🐰 (Cut)	Selected template is cut.
7)	Copy)	Selected template is copied.
8)	(Paste)	Template copied with the (Copy) button is pasted.
9)	X (Delete)	Selected template is deleted.
10)	(Property)	Property of a template is displayed.

#### 3.5.2 Creating user library

- Registering objects or figures on library Register objects or figures to a My Favorites or user-created library.
  - 1) Select an object/figure for registration.



2) Perform the operations below:Using library workspace

Drag the object or figure into the workspace.



- Using library image list Click the (Register) button.
- The Template Property dialog box is displayed. Input the template number and name and click the OK button.



4) Registration is completed.



(2) Editing a registered library/template

Different types of editing can be made for the figures and objects registered by user.

- 1) Select the user-created library/template for editing.
- 2) Perform the following operations according to the editing details.

Eurotion	Operations			
runcuon	Library workspace Library image list			
Сору	1)Right click the mouse, and select [Copy] menu.1)ClickImage: Copy).2)Right-click and select the [Paste] menu.2)ClickImage: Copy).			
Delete	1) Right click the mouse, and select [Delete] menu. 1) Click the X (Delete) button.			
Editing registered objects and figures	<ol> <li>Right click the mouse, and select [Edit] menu. (The template can be edited by double clicking.)</li> <li>The library editor screen appears. Edit the template.</li> <li>After editing the template, close the screen. (Click the button located in the top right of the screen.)</li> <li>Click the (Edit) button. (The template can be edited by double clicking.)</li> <li>The library editor screen appears. Edit the template.</li> <li>After editing the template, close the screen. (Click the button located in the top right of the screen.)</li> <li>After editing the template, close the screen.</li> </ol>			
Renumbering or renaming a template	Right click the mouse, and select [Property] menu.       Click the Property button.			

Point	
Configuration of library file	9
Each "User Library" inclu	iding "My Favorites" is stored in the "User Lib" folder
under the name "***.lbe."	
C:\MELSEC\GTD2\UserLib	Display on Windows®
E-X Library	File Edit View Favorites Tools Help
User Library     Wy Favorites	Address 📄 CHRESEC(GT02(Luent.b)
t switch ⊕ log 2 Lamp	000, by Forwites.Be
⊕ - Crystal ⊕ - Git Soft	001 Schoch be Life Frie
e — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	002 Jamp be 105 Fin
ie - 🚰 Basic Figure ie - 🧰 ISO	
	Sobjets 37.21% g fly Computer
Project Category 😤 Library	
- Coving a library into files	
• Saving a library into lifes	
The My Favorites or user-	-created library can be saved into a new file.
A library can be saved in	to two or more files in media such as PC hard disk to
use them for different pur	poses.
A library can be saved in	a floppy disk to share it with different PCs.
(Ex. 1)	(Ex. 2)
	Save the Copying library folder.
	Library folder
Hard	
Save multiple library folders in th	ne hard disk of the PC. A created library is shared with multiple PCs.
Templates can be distinct	used between the ones with objects and the ones
without objects by their ic	cons shown on the library workspace
	User library file created in the GT Designer2
	version 2.07H or lower
	User library that contains objects
→ A 1 Figure A → A 2 Figure B	🙃 : User library that does not contain objects
3 Numerical Display	
2 Slide Switch 1	
4 Rotary Switch	
6 Switch B	
1 Lamp 1	
3 Lamp 3	
1 Slide Switch 1 2 Slide Switch 2	
E-1224 4 Lamp	
terten Library	
Library	
1	

#### 3.5.3 Pasting objects or figures from library

Objects or figures registered in the library are pasted on the screen.

- 1) Select the desired template and paste it on the drawing screen.
  - · Pasting from the library workspace



· Pasting from the library image list

ibrary Image List	×	💹 В	-8(Fi	ront+	Bac	k):		
My Favorites		<b>C</b> Ŧ		X I	•	_		
		+						
			$\sim$					
					k		Click	$\overline{}$
1 Figure Click						!		
	-							

## Remarks

Loading My Favorites library

Objects or figures registered in the My Favorites library can be read out from the My Favorites icon on the toolbar.



3.6 How to use the online manual

The online manual is contained in the product CD-ROM in PDF data. To view the PDF data, Adobe<sup>®</sup> Acrobat<sup>®</sup> Reader<sup>®</sup> must have been installed in the personal computer.

3.6.1 Reading the online manual from the product CD-ROM



- (1) Operation procedures
- 1) Click GT Manual 1000 in the GT Manual Menu.

2) As the INDEX MENU screen is displayed, click the manual to be viewed.

3) The selected manual is displayed.

#### Remarks

The online manual can be viewed from the Start menu or GT Designer2 Help after installation of the GT Manual to the personal computer. Refer to the next page for how to view it from Help.



#### 3.6.2 Reading the online manual from the GT Designer2 Help

With Help, the GT Designer2 PDF manuals can be viewed and the software version can be checked.

- (1) Operation procedures
  - 1) Click on each Help menu.

Item	Description						
[Basic Operation/Data	Displays the GT Designer2 Version Basic Operation/Data Transfer						
Transfer Manual]	Manual.						
[Screen Design Manual]	Displays the first/second volume of the GT Designer2 Version Screen Design Manual.						
[Index]	Displays the PDF manual list.						
[About GTD2]	The GT Designer2 version can be confirmed.						
[Connect to MEL FANSweb]	Connects to the Mitsubishi Electric FA Equipment Technology Information Service MELFANSweb.						

- (2) PDF manual viewing procedure (only when selecting [Index])
  - 1) After the 1) operation, the following screen is displayed, click the manual to be referenced.



- 2) The selected manual is displayed.
- (For details on using Adobe<sup>®</sup> Acrobat<sup>®</sup> Reader<sup>®</sup>, refer to Help in Adobe<sup>®</sup> Acrobat<sup>®</sup> Reader<sup>®</sup>.)



# Chapter 4 From GOT Screen Creation up to the Test

### 4.1 Preparation before using the GOT

The procedures up to monitor the PLC by the GOT is described in this section.



#### 4.2 Screen creation

#### 4.2.1 Project creation

Projects comprise all the data and settings displayed in one GOT.

The screens displayed in the GOT and connection method with the PLC are set in a project wizard.

In this section, the settings for the type of GOT used for training and the type of PLC connected to the GOT are described.



- Click [Start] → [All Programs] → [MELSOFT Application] → [GT Simulator2] menus to run GT Designer2.
- The screen on the left is displayed when GT Simulator2 is started.

Click the New button.

 The initial screen of the Start New Project Wizard is displayed. (When no new wizard appears, go to section 4.2.2.)

Click the Next button.

Various settings that can be made on the project wizard are described on the following pages.
# (1) System settings for GOT

The GOT type to be used and the color are set.





- 1) When the left screen appears, set the GOT type and the color as follows. GOT type: GT15\*\*-S ( $800 \times 600$ ) Color setting: 256 colors
- 2) After the selection is made, click the Next button.
- The left screen is displayed. Confirm the settings.

Click the Next button.

(2) Communication Settings
 The connection method for the device to be connected to GOT is set.
 (The settings made here can be changed later.)
 For details on communication settings, refer to section 4.2.2.

New Project Wizard	Communication Settings (1st)	
- System Setting	Please select the equipment to be connected with GDT.	
- © Confirmation	Controller: MELSEC Q(Multi)/Q Motion	-1
P 1/F		
- @ Com Driver - @ Confirmation		
Screen Switch		-2
,	★	-
	< Back Next> Cancel	



(Next page)

 When the left screen appears, set the device to be connected as follows.
 Controller: MELSEC-Q (multi)/Q motion (The training machine is a multiple CPU system, so select the multiple CPU system.)

- 2) Click the Next button.
- When the left screen appears, set the connection I/F as follows.
   I/F: Extended I/F-1 (first stage)
- 4) Click the Next button.



- 5) When the left screen appears, set the communication driver as follows.
   Communication driver: Bus connection Q
   <Note: Always change default setting from "A/QnA/QCPU, QJ71C24" to Bus connection Q. >
  - There are two types of bus connection communication drivers. Select a driver that matches the PLC to be connected. Bus connection Q : With connection to the QCPU Bus connection A/QnA : With connection to the ACPU, QnACPU
- 6) Click the Details... button.
- When the left screen appears, set the Stage No. and Slot No. as follows.
   Stage No.: 1
   Slot No.: 0
- 8) Click the OK button.
- 9) Click the Next button.



小





(Next page)

	(From previous page)	
New Project Wizard	× × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × × ×	
New Project Wizard     System Setting     Gonfirmation     P Communication     P I/F     Combined Communication     Communication     Communication     Free Section     Section	Confirmation of Communication Settings (1st)           Channel         1           L/F         Extend L/F-1[1st)           Controller         MELSEC-Q(Multi)/Q-Motion           Driver         Bus(Q)   As for GT15, the connections are possible with two or more equipments. Press One More, for connecting more equipment.	
	< Back Next> One More Cancel	

10) The left screen is displayed. Confirm the settings.

Click the Next button.

(3) Setting of Screen Switch Device
 The device for switching the screens displayed on GOT is set.
 (The settings made here can be changed later.)
 Refer to section 4.2.3 for details on screen switching device settings.
 For details on screen switch device settings, refer to ~.

New Project Wizard				3
New Project Wizard  System Setting  Communication  Communication  Communication  Communication  Communication  Second priver  Confirmation  Second priver  Second priver	Setting of Screen Switch 1 Please set the Screen Swit The device setting is neces Base Screen: Overlap Window1: Overlap Window2: Superimpose Window1:	Device. ch Device. ssay to display the screen. D0 D1 	Dev     Dev     Dev     Dev	
Syperimpose Window2				

 When the left screen appears, the screen switching device is set as follows.
 Base screen: D0
 Overlap window 1: D1
 Overlap window 2: - (no setting)
 Superimpose window 1: - (no setting)
 Superimpose window 2: - (no setting)

Click the Next button.

2) The left screen is displayed. Confirm the settings.

Click the Finish button.



(Next page)

(From previous page)



(4) Screen property

The base screen is created.





- The Screen Property dialog box is displayed. 1) Set the base screen1 title.
- 2) Enter a character string as the screen name. Enter "Base Screen" here.
- Click the OK button. 3)
- Base screen1 is created. 4) The screen is ready for drawing.

# Point

Up to 32 characters can be entered as a screen name, regardless of whether they are one-byte or two-byte characters.

# Remarks

(1) The GOT/PC type and screen names can be changed GOT/PC type and screen title settings can be changed in the project workspace. · Changing the GOT/PC type · Changing the screen name 1) Right click Double click 2) Update the screen title. Change directly. Screen properties Changing with dialog box Project 📄 Cab an 🛠 Li y 🛠 Lit (2) Refer to chapter 7 of the GT Designer2 Version2 Basic Operation/Data

Transfer Manual for details on GOT/PC type and screen name settings.

#### 4.2.2 Communication Settings

Point

Settings described in this section are not required when settings are made on the new project wizard (Section 4.2.1).

The GOT and PLC CPU communication settings are performed.

When the GOT is used first, set the channel No. of the communication interface and the communication driver, and download the settings to the GOT.

Settings].

This section explains about using a bus connection between the GOT and CPU.

1)



(Next page)

2) When the System Environment screen appears, double-click [Communication

Double-click [Common Settings] → [System

Environment] menu in the project workspace.

(From previous page)

System Environment	🔽 Use Communic	ation Settings		
Reproject Title	Standard I/F Settin	gs: CH No. I/F	Driver	
Screen Switching	Standard I/F-1:	9 💌 RS232	Host(PC)	Detail Setting
Password Key Window	Standard I/F-2:	9 🔽 USB	Host(PC)	•
Switching Station No. Print Format	Extend I/F Settings:			
👼 Communication Settings	Extend I/F-1:	CH No. Driver		
GOT Setup	1st	0 💌 None		<ul> <li>Detail Setting</li> </ul>
B Clock Setting	2nd	0 Vone		▼ Detail Setting
🛅 Startup Logo	3rd	0 💌 None		Detail Setting
	Extend I/F-2:	CH No. Driver		
	1st	0 🔻 None		Detail Setting
	2nd	0 - None		Detail Setting
	3rd	0 💌 None		Detail Setting
		OK	Cancel Apply	

- When the left screen appears, check [Use Communication Settings].
   With the Communication Settings, perform the following settings.
  - Standard I/F Settings Settings are performed for the communication interface on the GOT (Standard I/F-1:R-232, Standard I/F-2:USB).
  - CH No. .... Select a CH No. that matches the usage.
    - 0 : not used
    - 1 to 4 : FA device, for microcomputer connection (The communication settings must be made according to the channel No. to be connected)
    - 8 : For bar code
    - 9 : For host (PC)
    - connection (default)
  - I/F …… Communication interface type is (2 types) displayed. RS232 : For communication with PC (GT
    - Designer2), PLC, and microcomputer.
    - USB : For communication with PC (GT
      - Designer2). (default)
  - Driver Select the PC communication driver to be installed in the GOT.
  - Detail setting·····
     Perform the settings including driver baud rate, data size, etc.
  - Extend I/F Settings (first stage to third stage)

Settings are performed for the communication unit in the GOT extend interface.



(From previous page)

 $\mathbf{r}$ 

- CH No. ····· Select a CH No. that matches the usage.
  - 0 : not used 1 to 4 : FA device, for microcomputer settings (settings to match the channel No. for connecting the controller) \* : Gateway function, for
- Ethernet download
   Driver Select the PC communication driver to be installed in the
- GOT. • Detail setting...... Perform settings including driver stage No., slot No., etc.
- 4) Extend I/F Settings. Set the 1st stage extend I/F1-1 as described below. (Settings for this item have already been performed in the new project wizard described in section 4.2.1.) CH No.: 1 Driver: Bus connection Q
- 5) Click the Detail Setting... button.
- 6) When the left screen appears, set the stage No. and slot No. as follows.
  (Settings for this item have already been performed in the new project wizard described in section 4.2.1.)
  Stage No.: 1
  Slot No.: 0
- 7) Click the OK button.







Point

#### Settings including QCPU (Q mode) Stage No. and Slot No.

With a bus connection, the PLC CPU recognizes the GOT as a 16 I/O point intelligent function module.

A free PLC CPU I/O slot is allocated to the GOT, but when the PLC CPU connected is a QCPU, no free basic base/extended base I/O slot can be allocated.

On communication settings, build one stage(16 points  $\times$ 10 slot allotment) for GOT connection, so that the GOT can be allocated to an I/O slot.

# Remarks

- Refer to chapter 3 of the GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual for details on Communication Settings.
- Controller settings can also be performed with the GOT Utility. Refer to the GOT1000 Connection Manual for details on Utility Communication Settings.

#### 4.2.3 Screen switching device settings

This section explains screen switching device settings.

Set the base screen switching device to "D0", and the Overlap window1 screen switching device to "D1".



1) Click on the [Common] – [System Environment] menu.

- 2) The System Environment dialog box is displayed.
- 3) Double click [Screen Switching].



- 4) The screen switches.
- 5) Click the <u>Dev...</u> button and set the base screen screen switching device.

- 6) The device dialog box is displayed.
- 7) Click 💌 and set to "D".
- 8) Click 🚔 and set to "0".
- 9) After settings are completed, click the OK button.
- 10) Check that "D0" is set in the "switching device".
- 11) Check "Overlap window 1" and set the Overlap 1 screen switching device.
- 12) Click the Dev... button and set the "screen switching device" to "D1".
- 13) Click the OK button.

#### Remarks

Screen switching device settings

With the screen switching device, refer to the following to set the devices to be used.

1) GOT internal device (GD)

It is recommended to use this device only for switching the screen with the touch switch (screen switching switch).

Screen switching cannot be controlled by the PLC CPU.

With the screen switching device, the internal device (GD100) is set by default.

2) PLC CPU device (D,W, etc.)

It is recommended to use this device to control screen switching from the PLC CPU.

Screen switching can also be performed by the touch switch (screen switching switch).

#### 4.2.4 Data reading

In this section, training is performed using screen data prepared beforehand. (Specific creation methods for screen data are explained in chapter 5.)

Remarks

The settings for the data to be read, "school.GTE", are the same as the settings described in sections 4.2.1 and 4.2.2.



The screen (project data) is read.



1) Click on the [Project] – [Open] menu.



 Image: State in the second part of the constant of the consta

 When the dialog box appears, click <u>▼</u>, and then click "3½ Floppy [A:]".

- Select the file format of the screen data file to be opened.
   Select the "GT Designer2 Files (\*.GTD, \*.GTE)".
- 4) Select school.GTE
- 5) Click the Open button. The screen data is read.
- As the dialog box to confirm whether to save the project data created this time appears, click the No button.

7) The screen is read.

#### 4.2.5 Saving the project data

This section explains operations to save the created project data. This section explains with an example of saving to a floppy disk (A drive).

	1)▶	GT Designer 2 - Untitled1         Project       Edit       View       Screen       Common       Figure       Object       Tc         Import Project       Ctrl+O       Ctrl+S       Save As       Ctrl+S       Save As         Import Project       Import Project       Import Project       Preferences       Preferences         Prege Setup       Preferences       Preferences       Preferences	1)	Click on the [Project] – [Save As] menu.
		A Print Preview Print Ctrl+P  1 A:\school.GTE Exit Alt+F4		
2)—	Save As Save in: Save in: Save in: Save as type	My Computer     Image: Computer       Desktop       My Documents       My Computer       Sty Floppy (A)       Sty Floppy (A)	2)	When the dialog box appears, click , and then click "3½ Floppy [A:]".
	Save As Save in: 🛃 BASIC.GTE	?X 3½ Floppy (A:) ↓ ← <a>E</a> <a>E</a> <a>E</a>	3)	Enter the file name (project name) of the screen data file to be saved. Enter "BASIC" here.
3)	File <u>n</u> ame: Save as <u>t</u> ype:	BASIC.GTE Save GT Designer2 Files(".GTE) Cancel	4) <sup>4)</sup>	Click the Save button to save the screen data.

# Point

When the project data is saved, not only the created screen, but also common settings such as connection settings, parts Information, etc., are saved in one file. If saved files are copied onto another PC, they can be used as they are. However, only the user-made library information is saved in a separate file, so when using the user-made library information, it is necessary to make a separate copy of the library data. For details on saving the library, refer to the GT Designer2 Version2 Basic

Operation/Data Transfer Manual.

# 4.3 Data transfer (PC to GOT)

This section explains procedures for writing data created on GT Designer2 to the GOT.

# 4.3.1 Connection from PC to GOT

Connect the PC and GOT.



# Remarks

To connect the personal computer and GOT, RS-232 or Ethernet can be used in addition to the USB cable. Use of the USB cable enables the data to be transferred at higher speed and reduces the operation time as compared with RS-232 communication. \*1

\*1 Download reference value: (GT15)

Connection method Project Data size	USB (12Mbps)	RS-232 (115Kbps)	
1MB	20 sec	2 min 30 sec	
*2 When using the RS-232 ca	able, use the GT0	1-C30R2-9S.	
Notebook PC To USB connector	• GT09-C20US	B-5P <sup>*2</sup> To USB connector	GOT

# 4.3.2 About data types transferred to the GOT

T 1 1 00T			c	
To operate the GOT	, it is necessary	to transfer the	following types	of data to the GOT.

Data type	Outline	Data transfer timing
Boot OS	The program needed to control GOT hardware, and during communication between GOT and PCs.Boot OS is installed in the GOT at factory shipment so installation is not usually necessary.	<ul> <li>When returning the settings of the GOT main unit to the factory settings (normally, installation is not required)</li> </ul>
os	The GOT monitoring function, OS/screen data installation, OS/screen data deletion, touch key control, system screen/ guidance display function and other features for controlling the GOT are installed.	
Standard monitor OS (Required)	The programs that operate the GOT, e.g. interface control, OS/screen data installation, OS/project data deletion, touch key control, and screen/guidance display functions.	<ul> <li>When using GOT for the first time</li> <li>When changing the functions to be used</li> </ul>
Communication driver (Required)	The PC communication driver performs communication between the GOT and the PLC CPU. Always select and install a PC communication driver that is appropriate for the connection type.	(Extended function, Option OS) and communication format
Extended function OS	Needs to be installed when the extended function *1 is used.	After an OS upgrade
Option OS	Needs to be installed when functions * <sup>2</sup> available by connecting an option function board (including a board with extension memory) or a multi-color display board are used.	
Project data (Required)	Data for user-made monitor screens, such as screen data, comments, common settings, etc.	<ul><li>When using GOT for the first time</li><li>When changing screens and settings</li></ul>
Special data	Data used by the extended function (intelligent module/Q motion/servo amplifier monitor, etc.).	When changing the functions to be used
Resource data	All types of data created in the GOT main unit, such as recipe file, alarm log file, etc.	Varies depending on each GOT function

1 Extended functions included the following.

 System monitor • Bar code

\*2 Option functions include the following.

<ul> <li>Advanced recipe function</li> </ul>	Logging function	<ul> <li>Kana-kanji conversion function</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>List editor function</li> </ul>	Object script	<ul> <li>Ladder monitor function</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Gateway function</li> </ul>	Network monitor function	<ul> <li>Servo amplifier monitor function</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Recipe function</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Intelligent module monitor function</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>CNC monitor function</li> </ul>

- Standard font (Chinese: Simplified, traditional)
- Maintenance report function

- Q motion monitor function

Multi-channel function

Point	
With GOT, da	ata exchange between the PC and GOT is expressed in the following
terms.	
<ul> <li>Download</li> </ul>	: Writing the project data created by PC to the GOT.
<ul> <li>Upload</li> </ul>	: Reading the GOT project data on a PC.
<ul> <li>Install</li> </ul>	: Writing the system data required to run GOT (BootOS, OS) to GOT.

#### 4.3.3 Communication settings

Settings for communication between the PC and the GOT are performed.



Communication configuration dialog box

Communicat	ion configuratio	1	
	Select Communicati	on type and set up details.	
	3	<u></u> ₽ <sub>1</sub>	
	RS232	USB Ethernet	
	1		
	Details		
		COM1 💌	
		115200 v bps	
		192.168.0.18 Test	
		Select from IP Label:	
		v List	
		5014	
		0K Cancel	Update

1) Click on the [Communication] – [Communication configuration...] menu.

- 2) When the dialog box appears, set the communication type to "USB". (In training, to connect the PC and GOT with the USB cable)
- 3) Click the OK button.

#### 4.3.4 OS installation

This section explains operations for installing the communication driver and OS in the GOT as preparation before monitoring. This section explains with an example.

#### Point

The GOT does not include the monitor OS for monitoring or the driver for communication.

Therefore, it is necessary to perform this operation only once before the first monitoring.

It is not necessary after the first time. However, when the OS is updated or the communication method is changed, this operation is required. (Installation is completed on the training machine, so overwriting is necessary.)



- 1) Click on the [Communication] [To/From GOT] menu.
- 2) When the dialog box appears, click the [OS installation  $\rightarrow$  GOT] tab.
- Select the standard monitor OS. The standard monitor OS is a program that performs monitor function control.

 Select the communication driver. The communication driver performs communication between the GOT and the PLC CPU.

Select the communication driver corresponding to the connection type.

Check the "Q BUS" in the "BUS/network Group" of the "communication driver".

5) Click the Install button.

 $\hat{\mathcal{V}}$ 



- 6) When the Yes button is clicked, OS installation is executed.
- 7) After OS installation is completed, click the Close button to close the dialog box.

Point			
(1) Installing If the Sta time of s and Opti	the OS andard monitor OS is not hipment), install the Com ion OS after installing the	installed in the GOT (Boot Os munication drivers, Extended Standard monitor OS.	S is installed at I functions OS,
(2) Downloa When th function Special o functions Reinstall Special o	ding Project data and Sp ne OS (Standard moni OS, Option OS) used b data is downloaded is ne s may be unavailable. ling the OS is recomme data to the GOT main uni	ecial data tor OS, Communication dri y GT Designer2 to which Pr ewer than the OS installed in ended when downloading Pro	ver, Extended oject data and the GOT, new oject data and
(3) Installing The ver (Standar OS) mus If their ve	the OS rsion numbers (both the rd monitor OS, Communi at be the same. ersion numbers are differ	e major and minor version) cation driver, Extended functi ent, the GOT will not operate.	) of each OS ion OS, Option
(Exar Stanc Comr Exten Optio	nple1) tard monitor OS [01.00,00] nunication driver 01.00,00] ided function OS 01.00,00] in OS 01.00,00]	(Example2) Standard monitor OS [01,00,00] Communication driver [02,00,00] Extended function OS [01,00,00] Option OS [01,00,00]	
	GOT is operated.	GOT is not operated	d.



This section explains operations for downloading the created screen data to the GOT.

1) Click on the [Communication] – [To/From GOT] menu.

- 2) The dialog box appears and the project configuration is displayed as a tree.
  - Project Download -> GOT: The project configuration is displayed as a tree. Check the item to be downloaded.
  - Drive name: Select the download destination of the project data.

(A drive: Standard CF Card (only with GOT mounted), C drive: Built-in Flash Memory)

3) Folder name:

Displays the storage destination folder of the project data. Set the folder name in "System Settings" of the "System Environment" window.

- Boot drive (Project Data): Displays the drive in which the project data will be started. (Displays the drive name set as Drive.)
- Project ID: Project data ID number is displayed. With the project ID, downloaded project data is saved so that it is not mixed with any other data.
- Transfer size: The size of the data to be downloaded on the GOT is displayed.
- Buffering area size: Displays the total buffering area size capacity to be used by such as advanced alarms.
- 8) Drive information:

Displays the user area size, empty area size, and memory meter of the selected drive.

 Boot memory information: Displays the user area size and empty area size.





- Check "Delete all old data in Project folder". When there is already screen data downloaded on the GOT, do not download the screen data described in this section.
- Select the data to be downloaded on the GOT. Click the Select All button to download all the data.
- 5) Click the Download button.
- 6) When the Yes button is clicked, screen data is downloaded.
- 7) When download is completed and a completion message appears, click the OK button.

The GOT automatically restarts when download is completed.

#### 4.4 Connection to PLC CPU (bus connection)

#### 4.4.1 Bus connection unit mounting

For bus communication, a bus connection unit must be mounted to the GOT. This section explains the installation procedures for the bus communication unit onto the GOT.



- 1) Power OFF the GOT.
- 2) Remove the expansion unit covers (I/F-1 side and I/F-2 side) of the GOT rear face.
- Install the communication unit in the expansion unit interface of the GOT rear face. (When the expansion unit is installed to GOT, remove the installed extension unit. Do not touch the board of the GOT when installing the communication unit.)
- After the installation, tighten the mounting screws (4 places) in the specified torque range (0.36 to 0.48N·m).



 After installing the mounting screw, apply the supplied seal in order to avoid receiving static electricity.

# 4.4.2 Connecting the cable

This section explains connection procedures for connecting the GOT and PLC CPU with the bus connection cable.



- 1) Power OFF the PLC CPU and GOT.
- 2) Connect the bus connection cable to the PLC module.

 Connect the bus connection cable to the bus connector (IN side) on the bus connection unit mounted on the GOT.

# 4.5 Checking that GOT is communicating normally with the PLC

#### 4.5.1 Checking the OS

6)

Djiv

Delete Drive 5

With the GT Designer2, check that the OS is properly installed on the GOT.



Used

laet area size

<u>G</u>et Latest

1) Click on the [Communication] – [To/From GOT] menu.

- 2) When the Communicate with GOT dialog box appears, click the [Drive Information] tab.
- 3) Select C: Built-in Flash Memory
- 4) Click the Get Latest button.

- 5) When the confirmation dialog box appears, click the Yes button.
- 6) The dialog box appears and a list of the items installed on the drive is displayed as a tree.

When the following is confirmed, the OS is properly installed on the GOT.

- Standard monitor OS
- Communication driver: Bus connection Group

# 4.5.2 Checking that the GOT recognizes the connected equipment

Check, that the GOT recognizes the connected equipment with the GOT utility. To avoid problems, always perform checks.

- 1) Power ON the GOT.
- 2) When the screen downloaded in section 4.3.3 appears, touch the screen as shown on the left.



 When the utility is displayed, touch "Main Menu" → "Communication Settings".





 When "Communication Setting" is displayed, check that "ChNo1" in Extend I/F Setting is set to [Q BUS].

Utility call keys Simultaneous 2-point touch





Poir	nt					
When	the ta	rget communication driver is not set, perform one of the following				
operati	ions.					
(1) Cł	) Change the communication driver settings					
1)	<ol> <li>Touch the Channel - Driver assign button in the "Communication Settings" screen.</li> </ol>					
2)	) In the butto	e "Channel - Driver assign" screen, touch the Change assignment n.				
3)	) Whei the ta	n the communication driver installed in the GOT is displayed, touch arget communication driver and touch the OK button.				
TI If CC E:	he GO <sup>.</sup> projec ontrolle xecute	T automatically restarts after this setting is executed. It data has been downloaded, the GOT starts monitoring of the r after restarting. this setting after carefully confirming the safety.				
(2) Re W in	einstall /ith the istalled	with the GT Designer2 above operation (1), when the target communication driver is not , install it from the GT Designer2.				

The system alarm is a function used to display error codes and error messages when error occurs in the PLC, GOT, servo amplifier, communication system, etc.

Error messages displayed in the system alarm do not need to be registered. (They are registered in GOT.)

If the system alarm is set in the screen beforehand, displaying system alarm allows a user to check how the error occurred and its cause.

Numerical display	Lamp display Y70 Y71
Touch switch       Numeral       Increase       +1       +10       Set       Numeral       SET       10       SET       10	Touch switch
System Alarm	range. Confirm device range. 16:40:00

System Alarm display area

• Under normal conditions



When nothing appears in the System Alarm, communication is normal.

· When an error occurs



When an error message appears in the System Alarm, check whether there is a cable disconnection, check the mounting condition of the communication unit, and check the condition of the PLC.

#### 4.6 Executing the monitor

Lamp is lit when Numerical display Lamp display Y70 is turned ON.  $\sqrt{20}$ 3 Displays the value of D100.-Lamp is lit when Y71 is turned ON. <u>Touch switch</u> <u>Touch </u>switch Inc Adds to the value of D100. Turn Y71 OFF. Set Num SET 0 Sets the value of D100 to SET 10 SET 100 Turn Y71 ON. the number displayed on the switch. Switches Y70 System Alarm Displays errors and ON or OFF error codes when each time Y70 is a malfunction occurs touched. in GOT or CPU.

**GOT** Operation Image

Operate the screen downloaded to the GOT, and monitor the PLC.

(1) Monitoring/changing the bit device (X0, X1) values

1)



- When the Y71 ON switch is touched, the Y71 comes ON.
- 2) When the Y71 OFF switch is touched, the Y71 goes OFF.





(2) Monitoring/changing the word device (D100) values



1) Each time the Numeral Increase switch is touched, the D100 value increases.

2) When the Set Numeral switch is touched, the D100 value is set.

(3) Displaying the error message



- 1) Power OFF the training machine and power OFF the PLC.
- 2) The error message appears in the system alarm.



# Chapter 5 Drawing Fundamentals

Chapter 5 explains how to create actual screens for the GOT. The screen data created in this chapter works with the sequence program described in Section 5.25.

#### [Screens to create]

Screens to create in this chapter are as follows:



#### 5.1 Before creating the screen

5.1.1 Operations before creating the screen

Set the project using the New Project Wizard in the following manner:

(1) System Settings for GOT

Mee Project Wizard System Setting Confirmation F Communication Communication Communication Communication	System Settings / Please select the I GOT Type: Color Settings:	or 601  G01 and the number of colors.  C011 Colors.  206  C01  C01  C01  C01  C01  C01  C01  C
-₩ Confirmation		gobulk colors are used to display the image data.

- GOT Type: GT15\*\*-S(800 x 600) Color Settings: 256 colors
- (2) Controller Settings



Communication Settings: MELSEC-Q (multiple) or Q motion I/F: Extended I/F (first stage) Communication driver: Bus connection/Q

(3) Switching screen device setting

-	Setting of Screen Switch Device.		
System Setting	Please set the Screen Swit The device setting is neces	ch Device. Isary to display the screen.	
- @ Confirmation	Base Screen:	D0	▼ Dev
-∳ Communication -⊕ I/F	Qverlap Window1:		▼ Dgv
- @ Com Driver	Overlap Window2:		▼ Dey
Confirmation	Superimpose Window1:		▼ Dev
-	Syperimpose Window2:		▼ Dev
	< Back	Next >	Cancel

Enter "Initial Screen".

Enter "Initial Screen".

(4) Screen property



(5) Saving project data

Save the project data.



Select the [Project] - [Save As] menu to save the project named "BASIC1".

# 5.1.2 Figure drawing

This section describes how to draw figures and how to edit the figures arranged on the screen.

(1) Types of drawable figures

The following figures can be drawn on GT Designer2:

Shape	Drawing example	Operation Procedures
Line		• / (Line)
Line		• [Figure] - [Line] menu
Line free form		• N (Line FreeForm)
		• [Figure] - [Line FreeForm] menu
		• 🔲 (Rectangle)
Pactangle		• [Figure] - [Rectangle] menu
Reclangie		•  (Rectangle (Filled))
		• [Figure] - [Rectangle (Filled)] menu
Polygon		• 🔟 (Polygon)
FUlygon	$\leq$	• [Figure] - [Polygon] menu
	$\bigcirc$	• O (Circle)
Circle		• [Figure] - [Circle] menu
ellipse)	$\bigcirc$	(Circle (Filled))
		• [Figure] - [Circle (Filled)] menu
Arc		• ( (Arc)
(including elliptic arc)		• [Figure] - [Arc] menu
	$\bigcirc$	• 🗍 (Sector)
Sector		• [Figure] - [Sector] menu
Saala		• 📖 (Scale)
Scale		• [Figure] - [Scale] menu

# (2) How to draw a figure

This section describes how to draw a polygon using an example.



1) Click  $\square$  on the toolbar (Figure).

2) Click the left mouse button at the starting point for drawing a polygon.

- 3) Drag and move the cursor to the second vertex.
- 4) Release the left mouse button to determine the second vertex.
- 5) Click the left mouse button at the third vertex. The third vertex is determined.



6) Repeat this procedure to increase the number of vertexes to draw a polygon.

7) Double-click at the last vertex to form a polygon.

# (3) Editing the drawn figure

The following editing can be made for the drawn figure.

Function	Description	Operations	
Delete	Figures and objects are deleted.	<ul> <li>[Edit] → [Delete]</li> </ul>	
0.4	Figures and objects are out	• 🐰 (Cut)	
Cut		• [Edit] $\rightarrow$ [Cut]	
Conv	Figures and objects are conject	• 🗈 (Copy)	
Сору		• [Edit] →[Copy]	
Paste	The cut/conied figures and objects are pasted	• 🛱 (Paste)	
		• [Edit] → [Paste]	
	The front-to-back sequence of objects is changed within the screen	• 😘 (Bring to Front on Front Layer)	
Bring to Front on	Example: The selected objects are changed in front-to-back	<ul> <li>[Edit] → [Stacking order] → [Bring to Front on Front Layer]</li> </ul>	
Send to Back on Back Layer	sequence. 012345 → 005	<ul> <li>► (Send to Back on Back Layer)</li> <li>[Edit] → [Stacking order] → [Send to Back on Front Layer]</li> </ul>	
Bring to Front of Layer/	The front-to-back sequence of figures/objects is changed within the same layer. Example: The selected figure is moved to the front.	<ul> <li>              • [Bring to Front of Layer)      </li> <li>             • [Edit] → [Stacking order] → [Bring to Front of Layer]         </li> </ul>	
Send to Back of Layer		<ul> <li>              Gend to Back of Layer)      </li> <li>             [Edit] → [Stacking order] → [Send to Back of Layer]         </li> </ul>	
	The selected figure is flipped. (Not available for objects)		
	Example: The selected figure is flipped vertically	• 🗧 (Flip Vertical)	
Flip Vertical/ Flip Horizontal		• [Edit] → [Rotate/Flip] → [Flip Vertical]	
		<ul> <li>Image: Provide the image: Providethe image: Provide the image: Provide the image: Provide the</li></ul>	
	The selected figure is rotated 90 degrees. (Not available for objects)		
Rotate Left/ Rotate Right	Example: The selected figure is rotated 90 degrees to the left. GT Designer $2 \rightarrow $	<ul> <li> ▲ (Rotate Left)</li> <li> [Edit] → [Rotate/Flip] → [Rotate Left]</li> <li> ▲ (Rotate Right)</li> <li> [Edit] → [Rotate/Flip] → [Rotate Right]</li> </ul>	
#### (4) Attribute change

Change the attribute of the created figure on the property sheet. To change attributes other than foreground, use the following items in the property sheet.

	Circle	
	Attribute	Value
	X-Position	144
	Y-Position	144
1)——	Line Style	
2)——	Line Width	1 Dot
3)——	Line Color	
4)——I	Fill Pattern	
5)——I	Pattern Fg Color	
6)——I	Pattern Bg Color	
- /	Category	Others

<sup>\*</sup> When text is selected, [Text Color], [Text Style] and [Text Solid Color] are displayed.

- 1) Line Style Select a line style of the figure.
- 2) Line Width Select a line width.
- 3) Line Color Select a line color.
- Pattern Select a filling pattern for the figure.
- 5) Pattern color Select a color for filling the figure.
- 6) Pattern Bg Color Select a background color for the figure.
- Text Color (only when text is selected) Select a text color.
- 8) Text Style (only when text is selected) Select a text style.
- 9) Text Solid Color (only when text is selected) Select a text solid color.



#### 5.2 Text Settings



This section describes how to create actual screens.

The following screen will be created on Base Screen No.1.



- 5.2.1 Text settings (shadow characters, HQ fonts)
  - (1) Click  $\bf{A}$  on the toolbar (Figure) and click anywhere on the drawing screen.
  - (2) The Text dialog box appears. Enter the text on the Text dialog box.



# Point

• Texts can be entered with up to 512 characters regardless of using one-byte or two-byte characters.

A text can be entered on multiple lines.

• To start a new line (line feed), press the Enter key at the end of the current line.

(3) Set the attributes for the entered characters.

Standard: Bold: Text Te<u>x</u>t: Numerical Display Set as <u>D</u>efault Solid: Raised: Clear Def<u>a</u>ult In [Font], one of the followings can be selected: Font type/Image Text <u>S</u>tyle Regular • None 6X8Jot 6 × 8 dots (Gothic) -Text Color 12dot Standard(Gothic) 12 dot Standard (Gothic) Standard font -Direction: Horizontal C Vertical 16dot Standard(Gothic) 16 dot Standard (Mincho/Gothic) Fo<u>n</u>t 16dot Standard • C Left O Center C Bight 16dot Standard(Mincho) - X 1 - (X x Y) 12dot HQ Mincho 1 x 1 🚽 (Dot) Size - 1 24 12 dot HQ Mincho 12dot HQ Gothic KANJI Region: HQ font 12 dot HQ Gothic Japan -(Size 2 x 2 or more) 16dot HQ Mincho 16 dot HQ Mincho Others Category: • 16dot HQ Gothic 16 dot HQ Gothic ПK Cancel TrueType font (Font size, dot specification) TrueType Mincho TrueType Mincho TrueType Gothic True Type Gothic Windows® font TrueType font and OpenType font displayable (Font type specification, Windows font Font size, on the personal computer (other than vertical font) dot specification)

(4) In this section, make the settings as follows.



(Display examples)



"Mitsubishi GOT 1000 Initial Screen".

- 1) Select [Text Style] to "Solid".
- 2) Select [Alignment] to "Center".
- 3) Set [Font] to "12dot HQ Mincho".
- 4) Select "2 x 2" for [Size].

	Text					$\mathbf{X}$
	Te <u>x</u> t:					
	Mitsubishi Electric GOT1000 Initial So	reen	<u>s</u>	et as <u>D</u> efault		
				Clear Def <u>a</u> ult		
			~			
	<		>			
1) –	Text <u>S</u> tyle:	Solid 🔹		None	v	]
	Text Color:	<b></b>	Script:		Ţ	]
	Text Solid Color:	•	Direction:	Horizontal	O Vertical	⊲
3) –	Font	12dot HQ Mincho	<ul> <li>Alignment:</li> </ul>	C Le <u>f</u> t 💿	<u>C</u> enter O <u>R</u>	ight)
4)—	Size:	2×2 🔽 2	<b>▼</b> X 2	- (X x Y)	24 💌	(Dot)
	Inter <u>v</u> al:	0 -	KANJI R <u>eg</u> ion:	Japan	-	
	Category:	Others 💌				
		OK	Cancel			

In [Text Style], the text display format can be selected.

Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen	
No. 5	No. 6	No. 7	No. 8	
Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen
No. 1	No. 13	No. 14	No. 15	No. 16
Window	Screen	Screen	Screen	
No, 1	No. 17	No. 18	No. 19	

# 5.3 Numerical Input and Number Keys Window Settings

(1) Base screen settings

The following screen will be created on Base Screen No.5. D10, D12, D13, and D15 are all device memories of the PLC CPU.

(Refer to the training device list in Section 5.25)

No5 Data Set Screen	
To input data, touch the number display section	Numeric value input 4-digit decimal
	Write device: 16 bits (D10)
1.00 Screen 20268 (- INDUT (- 22767	Key window
Level Setting mm	Used to input numeric values.
	Numeric value input 5-digit decimal
Timer 1 Time 912.4 4 3 0 Uel	Write device: 16 bits (D15)
<u> </u>	
32-Bit Data 1912.45	Numeric value input 6-digit decimal Write device: 32 bits (D13, D12)
Monitor 1 Back	Screen switching switch Switches to Base Screen No. 1.
	Screen switching switch
	Switches to Base Screen No. 6.





# 5.3.1 Numerical Input Settings

When Numerical input is performed, following two settings are required.

- (1) Numerical input function setting Set the input area based on the touch area of 16 dots.
- (2) Key window setting Set the type of key window (number keys) for numerical input.
   Even if no key window has been set, the system number key window can be used for numerical input.

Write device: 16 bits (D10)



(2) Making basic settings



- 1) Select "16-bit" for [Data Size].
- 2) Click the Dev... button.

- 3) Set "D10" for [device].
- 4) After setting is completed, click the OK button.

	<specification:16bit bin="" signed=""> CH1 MELSEC-Q(Multi)/Q-Motion</specification:16bit>
3)	D         10         ⊥         OK         Cancel           7         8         9         BK         CL         Kind of Device           4         5         6         E         F         Morid         Range         0           1         2         3         A         B         0         32767         0           Device Comment
	Extended           Bit position :            Bit position :            Network            If Host IC Dither         NW/ No. :           CPU No. :

- asic Numerical Display
   O Numerical Input Type: Devic Device D10 • 16bi C 32bit ▼ Dev. — Data Size: 1) 2) Signed Decimal Color: -0 6 + Font • 1x1 • 1 • X 1 • (XxY) 24 Size Blin<u>k</u> No ▼ □ Reverse Frame F ▼ Others... None ~ **\_\_\_\_** Layer: Back Others Ŧ Category: Extended Fun ion 🗌 Case 🔲 Trigger 🔲 Data Operation 🔲 Script Cancel ОK
- (3) Setting the display format (to handle decimal number in a range of 0 9999)
  - 1) Set [Format] to "Signed Decimal".
  - 2) Set [Digits] to "4".

(4) Setting extended function.

Type: Device	O Numerical Display Numerical Input
Device:	D10 Dey
Data Size:	
View Format	
Eormat:	Signed Decimal Color:
Digits:	4 Decimal Point:
Fon <u>t</u> :	16dot Standard
Size:	1x1 • 1 • X 1 • (XxY) 24 • (Do
Blin <u>k</u> :	No Reverse
	Adjust Decimal Point Range
Frame Format	
Shape:	None Others
Frame:	▼ Plat <u>e</u> : ▼
Category:	Others  Layer: Back
Extended Function	on Case Trigger Data Operation Script

(Next page)

1) Check [Extended].

	(From the previous page)
	Numerical Input
	Basic Extended
	Dgta Type: Signed BIN
3)	Alignment: C Left C Center C Right
4)	Security Display 0 - Security Input 0 -
	Diffset
	₩/ite: ₩/ife Dev
	Write Check:
	C ON C ON and OFF after 10 🚊 (x100ms)
	User ID:
	Move Destination ID: 1 Screen Property
	Blink Scope: 💿 Data only 🖸 Data and Plate
	When Using "Move Destination ID", set "User ID order" at "Defined key action" on "Screen Property dialog
	Extended Function
5)——	OK Cancel
5)——	DK Cancel

(5) Settings on the screen

1)—															
,								Г	_	•	_	٦			
	Ĺ	.CĎ	S	cr	ee	'n				12	3				
		.ev	eĨ	ŝ	et	ťį	'nġ				=.		m	'n	
2)—				<b>A</b>								_			
_/															

- 2) [Extended] tab is displayed.
- Select [Alignment].
   "Right": Right-aligned within the display area.
   "Left": Left-aligned within the display area.
   "Center": Center-aligned within the display area.
   Select "Right" here.
- Check [Fill with Zeros]. Checking [Fill with Zeros], "0" is displayed before numeric value. (In the case of 0, "0000" is displayed.)
- 5) Click the OK button.

- 1) Create a frame for the object with figure drawing.
- 2) On the figure drawing screen, create characters for title. This completes the setting for numerical input.

Write device: 16 bits (D15) with frame

(1) Click  $\mathbb{H}^3$  on the toolbar (Object) to place the numerical input the object screen.

	5		~~	F		
	p	12	<u>34</u>	bļ		
·	·					•

(2) Set the device.

Numerica	l Input
Basic	
Туре:	C Numerical Display  © Numerical Input
Device	
Data 9	(c 10h3
L'ala.	
View F	ormat
Forma	Color:
Digits	6 · Decimal Point: 0 ·
Fon <u>t</u> :	16dot Standard
Size:	1 x 1 V 1 X 1 V (X x Y) 24 V (Dot)
Blin <u>k</u> :	No Reverse
	Adjust Decimal Point Range
Frame	Format
Shape	None Others
Frame	Plate:
Category	Conthers  Laver: Back
Extended	Function
Exten	Jeu j Case j Ingger j Data Operation j Script
	OK Cancel

- 1) Move the cursor to the position where the numerical input is placed, and click the mouse button.
- 2) Click the right mouse button in the area other than the numerical input to complete positioning.
- 1) Set [Device] to "D15", and check that the [Data Bit] is set to "16 bits".

В	Basic   Type:	
	Туре:	
	Device	C Numerical Display ( Numerical Input
	Device:	D15 <u>Dev</u>
	Data Size:	● <u>1</u> 6bit © <u>3</u> 2bit
	View Format	
	<u>Format:</u>	Real Color:
+	Digits:	5 Decimal Point: 1
	Fon <u>t</u> :	16dot Standard
	Size:	1x1 • 1 • X 1 • (XxY) 24 • (Dot)
	Blin <u>k</u> :	No Reverse
_		Adjust Decimal Point Range
	Frame Format	
	Shape:	None
	-	
		► Plate:
	Category:	Others Layer: Back
_	Tuton de d'Ermetic	
	Extended	Case Trigger Data Operation Script
		OK Cancel

- (3) Setting display style. (to handle in a range of 0.0 up to 999.9.)
  - Set [Format] to "Real" to input with decimal number.
  - 2) Set [Color] to black.
  - 3) Set [Digits] to "5", which includes the decimal point as well.
  - 4) Set [Decimal Point] to "1".
  - 5) Check the [Adjust Decimal Point Range].

- (4) Reading/Writing the data with decimal point
  - (a) Reading/Writing integer data as a data with decimal point
     To read/write decimal number data to a PLC CPU which can only process
     integer data, the conversion between integer and decimal number is required.
     By checking "Adjust Decimal Point Range" in view Format, an input number
     is converted automatically between integer and decimal number (real
     number) in accordance with the decimal place.



The value "123.9" read out from the PLC CPU is displayed on the GOT.

#### (b) Reading/Writing decimal number data

To read/write a real number (floating point data) to a PLC CPU, set basic and option tabs as follows.

	Numerical Input
	Basic
_	Type: C Numerical Digglay C Numerical Input Device Device Device Device Device Device Device Device
+	View Format         ▼         Color:         ▼           Eomat:         Real         ▼         Color:         2         4           Digits:         6         _         Decimal Poigt:         2         _         4

Option tab
 Numerical Input
 Basic Extended
 Ogla Type: Real
 Ogla Type: Real
 Alignment: C Left: C Center 
 Fill with Zeros
 Security Upput: 0

3) Data format: "Real"

 Data format: "Real"
 (As the decimal place setting is no longer needed, "Adjust Decimal Point Range" is grayed out.)

	(5) Making the setting of figu
Numerical Input	
Basic	
Type: C Numeric Device: D15 Data Size: C <u>1</u> 6bit	al Disglay   Numerical Input  Deg  32bit
View Format Eormat: Real	▼ Cojor:
Digits: 5	Decimal Poi <u>n</u> t: 1
Fon <u>t</u> : 16dot Stan	ndard 💌
Size: 1 x 1	▼ 1 ▼ X 1 ▼ (X × Y) 24 ▼ (Dot)
Blin <u>k</u> : No	▼ Fever <u>s</u> e
	🔽 Adjust Decimal Point Range
Frame Format Shape: None Frame:	V Plate:
Category: Others	▼ Layer: Back ▼
Extended Function Extended Case	Trigger T Data Operation T Script
[	OK Cancel
	Ŷ
	*



1) Click the Others... button in [Frame Format].

- 2) When a dialog box appears, select "1 Frame\_1".
- 3) Click the OK button.

Numerical Inp	ut [
Basic	
Type:	C Numerical Disglay  © Numerical Input
Device —	
Device:	
Data Size:	● <u>1</u> 6bit © <u>3</u> 2bit
View Format	
<u>F</u> ormat:	Real Color:
Digits:	5 📩 Decimal Point: 1 📩
Fon <u>t</u> :	16dot Standard
Size:	1 x 1 V 1 V (X x Y) 24 V (Dot)
Blin <u>k</u> :	No V Reverse
	Adjust Decimal Point Range
Frame Forma	at
Shape:	Frame : Frame_1    Others
Frame	
<u> </u>	
Lategory:	Others  Layer: Back
Frame:	Others Layer: Back

- 4) Set [Frame] to blue.
- 5) Set [Plate] to gray.

(6) Check [Extended] to set the extended function.

	Numerical Input	
	Basic Extended	
1)——	Data Type: Signed BIN	
2)——	Alignment C Left C Center ( Right	
3)——		
	Write:	
	O ON O ON and OFF after 10 I (v100ms)	
	User ID: 1	
	Move Destination ID: 1 Screen Property	
	Blink Scope: © Data only C Data and Plate	
	When Using "Move Destination ID", set "User ID order" at "Defined key action" on "Screen Property dialog	
	Extended Function	
	🔽 Extended 🔲 Case 🔲 Trigger 🔲 Data Operation 🔲 Script	
4)——	OK Cancel	

- 1) [Extended] tab is displayed. Set [Data Type] to "Signed BIN" to accommodate 16-bit data.
- 2) Set [Alignment] to "Right".
- 3) Check "Fill with Zeros".
- 4) After setting is completed, click the OK button.

#### 5.3.4 Numerical input: 6 digits 2 fraction digit setting

Write device: 32 bits (D13 and D12) with frame

- (1) Click  $\stackrel{\mathbb{P}^3}{\longrightarrow}$  on the toolbar (Object) to place it on the object screen.
- (2) Set the device as follows.(the same procedure as Section 5.3.2)

Numerical Inp	ut 👂
Basic	
Type:	C Numerical Disglay C Numerical Input
Device Device: Data Size:	D12 v Dey
View Format	Signed Decimal  Color:
Digits:	6 Decimal Point: 0
Fon <u>t</u> :	16dot Standard
Size:	1x1 • 1 • X 1 • (XxY) 24 • (Dot)
Blin <u>k</u> :	No Reverse
	Adjust Decimal Point Range
Frame Format	
Sn <u>ap</u> e: Fra <u>m</u> e:	None v Uttres
Category:	Others Layer: Back
Extended Functi	on — — Case — Trigger — Data Operation — Script
	OK Cancel

[Device]: D12 [Data Bit]: 32 bits

(3) Set the display style as follows.(the same procedure as Section 5.3.2)

Numerical Input
Basic
Type: C Numerical Display  Numerical Input
Device: D12 Dey
Data Size: C <u>1</u> 6bit C <u>3</u> 2bit
View Format
Eormat: Real Color:
Digits: 6 - Decimal Point: 2 -
Font: 16dot Standard 💌
Sige: 1 x 1 V 1 V (X x Y) 24 V (Dot)
Blink: No 🔽 🗖 Reverge V Adjust Decimal Point Range
Frame Format
Shape: None Others
Frame: Plate:
Category: Others 💌 Layer: Back 💌
Extended Function Extended Case Trigger Data Operation Script
OK Cancel

[Format]: Real [Color]: Black [Digits]: 6 [Decimal Point]: 2 [Adjust Decimal Point Range]: Checked (4) Set the figure as follows.(the same procedure as Section 5.3.2)

Numerical Input	$\mathbf{X}$		
Basic			
Type: C Numerical	Dis <u>p</u> lay       O Numerical Input		
Device: D12	▼ Dey		
Data Size: 🔿 <u>1</u> 6bit	● <u>3</u> 2bit		
View Format			
Eormat: Real	▼ Color: ▼		
Digits: 6	Decimal Poi <u>n</u> t: 2		
Fon <u>t</u> : 16dot Standa	ard		
Size: 1 x 1	▼ 1 ▼ X 1 ▼ (X x Y) 24 ▼ (Dot)		
Blin <u>k</u> : No 💌	Reverge		
✓ Adjust Decimal Point Range			
Frame Format			
Shape: Frame : Fram	e_1Others		
Frame:	Platg:		
Category: Others	Layer: Back		
Extended Function Extended Case	Trigger Data Operation Script		
OK Cancel			

[Figure]: 1 Frame\_1 [Frame]: blue [Plate]: gray

(5) Set the option as follows.(the same procedure as Section 5.3.2)

	Numerical Input	×
	Basic Extended	_
	Dgta Type: Signed BIN 💌	
2)—	Alignment: C Left C Center ☉ Right	
	Security Display: 0 - Security Input: 0 -	
	Dey	
	Write: Write Dev	
	Write Check:	
	ⓒ ON C ON and OFF after 10 🚊 (x100ms)	
	User ID:	
	Move Destination ID: 1 Screen Property	
	Blink Scope: C Data only C Data and Plate	
	When Using "Move Destination ID", set "User ID order" at "Defined key action" on "Screen Property dialog	
1)—	Extended Case Trigger Data Operation Script	
3)—	OK Cancel	

- 1) Check [Extended] to display [Extended] tab.
- Make the settings as follows.
   [Alignment]: "Right"
   [Fill with Zeros (Add 0)]: Checked
- 3) After setting is completed, click the OK button.

### 5.3.5 Key Window Display Setting

When a key window (number keys window) is used for numerical input, the operation settings are required.

The main settings for key windows are as follows.

Key window/Show cursor

Display methods settings for the cursor and key window when the screen is switched.

- · Key window type
  - (a) Display value during input: the currently input value appears in the key window.
  - (b) Display input function range: the data input range appears in the key window.

For enter	ring decimal n	umbers
		×
		12345
	-32768 <=	NPUT <= 32767
7 8	9 AC	
4 5	6 Del	
1 2	3 +/-	
0.	Enter	

#### Key window type

A key window type applied with setting (a)

For e	ntering decimal r	numbers
		×
7 8	9 AC	
4 5	6 Del	
1 2	3 +/-	
0.	Enter	

A key window type applied with setting (a) and (b) (default setting)



### (1) Key window operation settings



- 1) Select the [Common] [System Environment] menu.
- As the System Environment dialog box is displayed, double-click [Auxiliary Setting].
- Check that the display method settings for the key window and the cursor are the same as those shown in the left.
   By default, a key window is automatically displayed when the numerical input function is touched.
- 4) Double-click [Key Window].
- Set the key window type. Set the key window to the type that displays currently input value. Make sure that [Display value during input] is checked.
- 6) Click the OK button.

#### Remarks

A user-defined key window can be created by registering a user-created window screen as a key window.

To use the ASCII input function, a key window needs to be created from a user-defined key window.

(For creating a user-defined key window, refer to Appendix 3.)

(2) Key window display position setting Set the position for displaying the key window.When no setting is made here, the key window will be displayed in the lower right corner of the screen.

The display position for the key window can be set for each screen.



- 1) Select [Object] [Window Position] [Key Window] menu.
- 2) Click the upper left point for displaying the key window.



3) The key window appears at the desired position.

The touch switch used for switching the screen from Screen No. 1 to Screen No. 6

(1) Placing Go To Screen Switch.



- Select [Object] [Switch] [Go To Screen Switch] menu.
- Move the cursor to the position where the Go To Screen Switch is placed, and click the mouse button.
- 3) The Go To Screen Switch is positioned.
- Click the right mouse button in the area other than the Go To Screen Switch to complete positioning.
- 5) Double-click the Go To Screen Switch which have been placed.

(2) Setting operation of Go To Screen Switch.

	Go To Screen Switch	X
1)———	Screen Type     C Dverlap Window1 C Dverlap Window2     C Superimpose Window1 C Superimpose Window2	
2)———	Browse      Browse      Back(Previous/History)      Device: Bit      Dev      Details	
	Display Style           ON         OEF           Shape:         Square : Square 1           Reverse Switch Area	
	Frame:  Background:  Pattern:	
	Category: Switch 🔽 Layer: Back 🔽	
	Extended Function	

- 1) Check that "Base" is selected in [Screen Type].
- 2) Pressing the switch in [Go To Screen] determines the screen to display.
  - "Fixed": switch to the Base Screen whose screen No. is specified.

"Previous (hierarchy/history)":

switch to previously displayed Base screen.

Up to 10 screens can be switched according to the history.

"Device": switch to the Base Screen whose screen No. is specified depending on the ON/OFF condition of the specified bit device.

(this is useful for returning to the screen previously displayed)

Here select "Fixed", and set "2" to switch to Base Screen No. 2.

	Go To Screen Switch	×
	Basic   Text/Lamp   Extended   Action   Trigger	1
	Screen Type           © Base         © Overlap Window1         © Overlap Window2           © Superimpose Window1         © Superimpose Window2	
	Go To Screen	
	C Back(Previous/History) C Device: Bit	
	Dey Detaijs	
3)—		
1)—	Shape: Square : Square _5 Dthers	
2)—	Frame:	
	Category: Switch Layer: Back	
	Extended Function	
	OK Cancel	

(3) Setting display (shape and color) of Go To Screen Switch.

•

- 1) Select which shape is displayed when Switch is OFF in [Display Style].
  - : displays a basic shape.

Others... : displays shapes registered in the library.

Click , then select "Square: Square\_5".

- Select [Frame], [Switch], [Background], and [Pattern] when the Switch is OFF.
   Select [Frame]: white, [Switch]: blue, [Background]: black, and [Pattern]: □.
- 3) Click the ON button to set the display style when the Switch is ON.

	Go To Screen Switch 🛛 🔀
5)—	Basi Text/Lamp Extended Action Trigger
	Screen Type
	Go To Screen
	C Device: Bit Details
	Display Style ON OEF
	Shape: Square: Square_1 Uthers
4)—	Background:
	Category: Switch 💌 Layer: Back 💌
	Extended Function
	OK Cancel

- Select [Frame], [Switch], [Background], and [Pattern] when the Switch is ON. The setting for OFF is same as Default setting.
- 5) Click the [Text/Lamp] tab to set the text appearing in the switch.

(4) Setting display style (text) of Go To Screen Switch.

Bit	Switch
E	asic Text/Lamp
	Text
	ON DEE Corru ON->DEE All Settings Text Only
	T <u>ext</u> Style: Hegular ▼ Solid:
	Font: 12dot Standard
	Script:
	Size: 1 x 1 V 1 V X 1 V (X x Y) 24 V (Dot)
	Select Position to Edit Text: Center Top Bottom Left Bight
	Alignment:
	Back Offset to Frame:
	0 🕂 (Dot)
	Key C Bit: C Word: 16 bit V Signed BIN
	Exp
- 6	Extended Eurotion
	Extended Action Trigger
	OK Cancel
	П
-	
Bit	Switch
E	Jasic Text/Lamp
	Text
	ON OFF Copy ON->OFF All Settings Text Only
	Text: V Style: Regular V Solid:
	Font 124-x Charden
	Torig Todot Standard
	Script:
	Size:  1 x 1 V  1 V  X x Y 24 V (Dot)
	Edit Text Center Top Bottom Left Right

1 1 ↓

: (Dot)

Offset to Frame

Signed BIN

Trigger

Cancel

Vertical Alignment

16 bit

 $\leftarrow \Leftrightarrow \rightarrow$ 

C Action

ΟK

 $\hat{\mathcal{V}}$ (Next page)

2)

3)

Horizontal

Alignment

Text

Lamp

Extended Function

Back

1) Select [Text], [Style], and [Style] [Size] when the Switch is ON. Select settings as follows [Font]: 12dot Standard [Text]: white [Style]: Regular [Size]: 1 x 1

2) Select the position to display the text. Select [Select Position to Edit Text]: "Center", Alignment]: 1.

Texts used for switches and lamps can be specified from the following display positions:



3) Enter as follows in the text entry area. "Back"

	Bit Switch
4)	Basic Text/Lamp Text □ DEF Copy DN>OFF All Settings Text Dnly Tgxt ↓ Style: Regular ↓ Solid ↓ Font: 12dot Standard ↓ Effects: None Script: Sige: 1×1 ↓ 1 ↓ × 1 ↓ (××) 24 ↓ (Dot) Select Position to Edit Text: Horizontal Alignment: ↓ ↓ Text: Back ↓ Offset to Frame:
	Lamp C Key C Bit: C Word: 16 bit Y Signed BIN Y Extended Function
	Extended Action Trigger

- Click the All Settings button of Copy ON → OFF to display the same text when the Switch is OFF.
- 5) Click the OFF button to check the settings of the text to be displayed when the Switch is OFF.

	Text
	ON OFF Copy OFF->ON All Settings Text Only
	T <u>e</u> xt: Style: Regular ▼ Solid:
	Font: 12dot Standard Fffects: None
	Script:
	Size: 1x1 • 1 • X 1 • (X xY) 24 • (Dot)
	Select Position to Edit Text: Center Top Bottom Left Right
	Horizontal $\leftarrow \Leftrightarrow \rightarrow$ Vertical $\uparrow \ t \downarrow$
	Text:
	Back Offset to Frame:
	© Key C Bit: C Word: 16 bit ▼ Signed BIN ▼
	V Dey
	Exp
	,
E	xtended Function Trigger
	OK Cancel

- 6) Check the text settings. Check that the settings are the same as the settings when the Switch is ON.
- 7) Click the OK button to complete the settings.

(5) Create a new Go To Screen Switch using the copy/paste function for switch created in steps 1 to 4.Make the settings as follows.

Setting items	Switch name	Monitor
Basic tab	Switching Screen Type	Base screen
	Fixed screen	6
Text/Lamp Tab	Display Method, Text for ON/OFF	Monitor 1

(6) When setting is done, click the OK button.This completes the settings for the Go To Screen Switch.

# Remarks

Refer to the following chapters of the GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual for details on this setting.

- Numerical input : Chapter 7
- Key window : Chapter 4

S N	creen No. 5	Screen No. 6	Screen No. 7	Screen No. 8		
S ≬	creen No. 1	Screen No. 13	Screen No. 14	Screen No. 15	Screen No. 16	
w ≀	índow No, 1	Screen No. 17	Screen No. 18	Screen No. 19		

### 5.4 Numerical Display and Level Display Settings

No.6 Monitor Screen 1 Jimer 1 LCD Screen Level	Illuminated momentary switch 1)ON (M10): When ON, red When OFF, white 2)OFF (M11): When ON, green When OFF, white
+ <	Level display Read device: 16 bits (D300)
Current Value Time Limit	Numerical display 4-digit decimal Read device: 16 bits (D10)
012.4 012.4	Numerical display 5-digit decimal 1 fraction digit Read device: 16 bits (D15)
Data Set Back	Numerical display 5-digit decimal 1 fraction digit Read device: 16 bits (T10)
	· Screen switching switch Returns to Base Screen No. 1.
	Screen switching switch Returns to Base Screen No. 5.

The following screen will be created on Base Screen No. 6. M10, M11, D300, and T10 are all device memories of the PLC CPU.

### 5.4.1 Go To Screen Switch settings

The touch switch used for switching the screen from Screen No. 1 to Screen No. 5.

(1) Create a new Go To Screen Switch using the copy/paste function for switch created in Section 5.3.6.

Make sure that the settings are the same as follows.

Setting items	Switch name	Back	Data Set
Pagia tab	Screen switching type	Base screen	Base screen
Dasic lad	Fixed screen	1	5
Text/Lamp Tab	Text for ON/OFF	Back	Data Set

(2) When setting is done, click the OK button.This completes the settings for the Go To Screen Switch.

## 5.4.2 Illuminated momentary switch ON setting

Create a touch switch which turns the bit device ON only while it is being touched. (Write device: (M10) = OFF/ON) When bit device is ON, touch switch shape turns to the ON shape.

(1) Placing a bit switch on the screen using the menu bar.



1) Select [Object] – [Switch] – [Bit switch] menu.

- 2) More the cursor to the position where the Bit switch is placed, and click the mouse button.
- 3) Click the right mouse button in the area other than the Bit switch to complete positioning.
- (2) Make the operation setting as follows.

	Bit Switch	×
	Basic Text/Lamp	
1)——	Switch Action           Device:         M10           Action:         C Set           C Set         C Alternate	
	C Reset © Momentary	
	Shap <u>e</u> : Square : Square 1	
	Reverse Switch Area	
	Frame:	
	Category: Switch 💌 Layer: Back 💌	
	Extended Function	
	OK Cancel	

1) Operation settings [Device]: M10 [Action]: Momentary (3) Make the display style setting as follows.

	Bit Switch 🛛 🔀
	Basic Text/Lamp
	Switch Action
	Device: M10
	Action: C Set C Alternate
	ON OEF
	Shapg: Rectangle(1): rect_7  Uthers
	Reverse Switch Area
	Frame: Switch:
	Background:
	Lategory: Switch
	Extended Cation Trigger
	OK Cancel
L	
	<del>"</del>
В	it Switch
B	it Switch
В	it Switch Basic Text/Lamp Switch Action
В	it Switch Basic Text/Lamp Switch Action Device: M10 Device: C 20 b C 10 b C
B	it Switch Basic Text/Lamp Switch Action Device: M10 Action: © Set © Alternate © Reset © Momentary
B	it Switch  Basic Text/Lamp  Switch Action  Qevice: M10 Qevice: M10 Qevice: C Alternate C Beset C Alternate C Disnlay Stule
B	it Switch  Switch Action  Switch Action  Qevice: M10  Action:  Get  Action:  Display Style  ON  DFF
B	it Switch  Switch Action  Switch Act
E	if Switch         Basic         Text/Lamp         Switch Action         Device:         M10         Device:         M10         Device:         M10         Display Style         Onsplay Style         Shapg:         Rectangle(1): rect_7         Reverse Switch Area
B	t Switch Basic Text/Lamp Switch Action Device: M10 Dey Action: Set Alternate Beset Momentary Display Style Display Style Rectangle(1): rect_7 Uthers Reverse Switch Area Frame: Switch : Uthers
B	it Switch  Switch Action  Pevice: M10  Action: Set Alternate  Reset Momentary  Display Style  NDFF  Shape: Rectangle(1): rect_7  Reverse Switch Area  Frame: Switch: Pattern:
В	it Switch Basic Text/Lamp Switch Action Pevice: M10 Set Alternate Beset Alternate Beset Momentary Display Style Shape: Rectangle(1): rect_7 Uthers Reverse Switch Area Figme: Switch Area Figme: Switch Component Switch Area Figme: Switch Ar
В	it Switch Basic Text/Lamp Switch Action Pevice: M10 Pevice: M10 Pevice: M10 Pevice: Alternate Beset  Atternate Beset Bes
B	t Switch Basic Text/Lamp Switch Action Device: M10 Device: M10 De
B	t Switch Basic Text/Lamp Switch Action Device: M10 Dev Action: Set Alternate Beset Momentary Display Style Display Style Display Style Figme: Switch Area Figme: Switch Area Switch Area Figme: Switch Area Figme:
B	it Switch Basic Text/Lamp Switch Action Device: M10 Device: M10 Device: M10 Device: M10 Device: Alternate Device: Alternate Device: M10 Device: Alternate Device: M10 Device:
B	it Switch Basic Text/Lamp Switch Action Qevice: M10
B	it Switch Basic Text/Lamp Switch Action Pevice: M10 Pevice: M10 Pevice: Alternate Beset  Action: Peset  Action: Peset  Momentary Display Style Frame: Perform: Perfor
B	if Switch         Basic       Text/Lamp         Switch Action         Device:       M10         Device:       M10         Device:       M10         Display Style         ON       DFF         Shapg:       Rectangle(1): rect_7         Pisplay Style         Frame:       Switch:         Pattern:       Display Style         Categony:       Switch         Extended Function
B	it Switch         Basic       Text/Lamp         Switch Action         Device:       M10         Device:       M10         Device:       M10         Device:       M10         Display Style       Deset         Display Style       Display Style         Figme:       Switch Area         Frame:       Switch:         Extended Function       Laye:         Back

Setting for OFF
 [Shape]: Rectangle (1): rect\_7
 [Frame]: dark white
 [Switch]: white
 [Background]: black
 [Pattern]: 

2) Setting for ON [Frame]: dark white [Switch]: red [Background]: black [Pattern]: (4) Make the text setting as follows.

1)	×
1)	
1)	
1)	
1) Font 16dot Standard Effects: None	
Script	
$5i\underline{2}e$ : $1 \times 1$ $\checkmark$ $1 \checkmark$ $X \uparrow$ $X \uparrow$ $Z4 \checkmark$ (Dot)	
Select Position to Edit Text: Center Top Bottom Left Right	
$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Horizontal} \\ \text{Alignment:} & \leftarrow \Leftrightarrow \rightarrow & \text{Vertical} \\ \text{Alignment:} & \uparrow & \downarrow \end{array}$	
Text	
ON Uttration Frame:	
te Key O Bit: O Word: 16 bit ▼ Signed BIN ▼	
Dey	
Exp	
Extended Finction Trigger	
OK Cancel	

Settings for OFF/ON
 [Font]: 16dot Standard
 [Text]: black
 [Style]: Regular
 [Size]: 1 x 1
 [Select Position to Edit Text]: Center
 [Horizontal Alignment]: ⇔ (Center)
 [Vertical Alignment]: ♥ (Center)
 [Text]: "ON"
 Settings for OFF/ON are same.
 Use the All Settings button of Copy OFF → ON or Copy ON → OFF to apply the same settings to the other.

(5) Make the display switching (lamp) function setting for ON and OFF shapes as follows.

	Bit Switch	J
	Basic Text/Lamp	
	Text	
	ON OFF Copy OFF->ON All Settings Text Only	
	Text: Style: Regular V Solid: V	
	Font: 16dot Standard V Effects: None V	
	Script:	
	Size: 1 × 1 V X 1 V X Y 24 V (Dot)	
	Select Position to Center Top Bottom Left Bight	
	Horizontal	
	Alignment:	
	ON Offset to Frame:	
	Lamp	
1)—–	C Key C Bjt: C Word: 16 bit ▼ Signed BIN ▼	
	M12 <u>v Dey</u>	
	Exp.,	
	- Futurdad Function	
	Extended Catcon Trigger	
2)—		
-/		

- Lamp function settings
   [Lamp]: Bit
   [Dev...]: M12
   (When M12 is ON, display style is ON.)
- After the settings are completed, click the OK button.
   This completes the settings for momentary switch.

# 5.4.3 Illuminated momentary switch OFF setting

Create a new switch using the copy/paste function for switch created in Section 5.4.2, and make the settings as follows

Copy and paset a switch as follows.

Click the switch to copy  $\rightarrow$  click  $\longrightarrow$   $\rightarrow$  click  $\longrightarrow$   $\rightarrow$  move the cursor to the desired position and click.

Write device: (M11) = OFF/ON

Setting items	Switch name	OFF
	Operation setting	Device: M11 Action: Momentary
Basic tab	Display style	ON: Switch: green OFF: Switch: white Shape: Square: Square_3
Text/l amn	Text for ON/OFF	Select Position to Edit Text: Center, "OFF" Text: black
Tab	Lamp function	Bit: M13 (Display switching setting displays the ON shape (red) when the bit device "M13=ON" is set.)

### 5.4.4 Numerical display (D300): 4 digit setting

Displaying the value of D300 (16 bits) in the range of "0" to "9999".

- (1) Click <sup>123</sup> on the toolbar (Object).
- (2) Click on the screen to place the numerical display.
- (3) Double-click Numerical Display, and make the settings as follows: (the same procedure as Section 5.3.2 "Numerical input".)

	Numerical Display 🛛 🔀			
	Basic			
	Type: © Numerical Disglay C Numerical Input			
1)—	Device: D300 Dey			
	View Format			
	Format Signed Decimal  Color:	- 3)		
2)—	Digits: 4 A Decimal Point:			
	Font: 16dot Standard			
	Sige: 1 x 1 V 1 V (X xY) 24 V (Dot)			
	Blin <u>k</u> : No <b>v</b> Reverse			
	Adjust Decimal Point Range			
	Frame Format			
4)—	Shape: Frame : Frame_4Others			
5)—				
	Category: Others V Layer: Back V			
	Extended Function			
6)—	OK Cancel			

- 1) Set [Device] to "D300".
- 2) Select "4" for [Digits].
- 3) Select [Color] to "black".
- 4) Set [Shape] to "Frame: Frame\_4".
- 5) Set [Frame] to "blue" and [Plate] to "gray".
- 6) Click the OK button.

## 5.4.5 Numerical display (T10): 5 digits 1 fraction digit setting

Display the present value of T10 (16 bits) in the range of "0.0" to "999.9".

(1) Create a new numerical display using the copy/paste function for numerical display created in Section 5.4.4, and make the settings as follows.
 (the same procedure as Section 5.3.3 "Numerical input")

	Numerical Display	
	Basic	
	Type:  Numerical Display Device	
1)—	Data Size:  16bit C 32bit	
2)—	Format: Real	
3)—		-4)
	Font: 16dot Standard 💌	
	Sige: 1 x 1 V 1 V X 1 V (X XY) 24 V (Dot)	
	Blink: No 🔽 🗖 Reverse	
5)—	Adjust Decimal Point Range	
	Frame Format	
	Shape: None Others	
	Frame: Plate:	
	Category: Others  Layer: Back	
	Extended Function Tigger Data Operation Script	
6)—	OK Cancel	

- 1) Set "TN10" for [Device] to display the present value of Timer 10 (T10).
- 2) Select [Format] to "Real".
- 3) Select "5" for [Digits]. The decimal point is also counted as a digit in the displayed digits. (Example: Set the number of digits to 5 for 999.9.)
- 4) Select [Decimal Point] to "1".
- Check [Adjust Decimal Point Range].
   When integer data is read out from a PLC CPU, it is automatically adjusted to display decimal number data (real number) as specified in (4) and (5) above in the GOT.



6) Click the OK button.

#### 5.4.6 Numerical display (D15): 5 digits 1 fraction digit setting

Displaying the value of D15 (16 bits) in the range of "0.0" to "999.9". Create a new numerical display using the copy/paste function for numerical display created in Section 5.4.5 and change the [Device] setting of basic tab to "D15".

#### 5.4.7 Level display settings

Read device: 16 bits (D300)

This function is used to fill the specified range (level) equivalent to the device value, corresponding to the percentage of the difference between the upper/lower limit values. With this function, the device value can be shown as a level in any closed figure.



Draw a tank to be used for level display.
 Click on the toolbar (Figure) and draw a polygon.
 Set the line color to white from green.



(2) Placing the level display on the screen.





- 1) Click 🛍 on the toolbar (Object).
- Click the upper right corner of the shape drawn in (1) to place the level display.
   After placing it, click the right mouse button to release the placement mode.
- Adjust the dotted frame of level display to enclose the entire area of the shape.
   If the internal position mark (+) is overlapped with the shape and then reversed, the level display has been successfully placed.
- 4) Adjust the dotted frame of the level display to fit it to the outline of the shape.

Place the level display so that the frame of the level display and the length of the shape are the same.

If the lengths of the level display frame and the shape do not match, the different level from the actual level will be displayed.



Since the filled area for level display is determined based on the frame size, the shape will be filled up even when the actual value is 80% of the limit.





- Click the Dev... button and set the device to X 1) Basic "D300". D 300 2) ▼ <u>D</u>ev... Device Set [Boundary Color] to the same color as Data Size: 💿 <u>1</u>6bit 0 <u>3</u>2bit 2) ew Forma the line color of the shape used for level 3) **|-**|) Boundary Color Pattern Background Color display. -) Level Pattern: Level Color -4) Set [Boundary Color] to "white" as the line Direction: Up color used for the shape drawn in 1 is Upper Limit: 
   Eixed: 9999 • C Device: Dev. · Fixed: 0 O Device: Lower Limit: ÷ ▼ De<u>v</u> "white". Layer: Back Category Others ---Line Color: White Select [Level Color] to "Cyan". 3) Extended Function ☐ Case 🗆 Trigger 🔲 Data Operation 🗌 Script Set [Pattern] to "□". 4) Cancel OK  $\hat{\nabla}$ 5) Select the Direction. Level Basic Device D300 ▼ <u>D</u>ev... Device Data Size: 💿 <u>1</u>6bit <u>3</u>2bit Direction: Up View Format • Pattern Background Colo Boundary Color Set the upper and lower limits. 6) Level Color: -Level Pattern -5) Direction: Up · Set the upper and lower limits based on the • <u>Fixed:</u> 9999 ▼ D<u>e</u>v... + Device: range of the read device, D300 (16 bits). 6) Upper Limit: • Fixed: 0 ▼ Dey... Lower Limit: Device: Upper Limit: [9999] Others Layer: Back Category --Lower Limit: [0] 7) Click the OK button. Extended Function Case Trigger Data Operation C Script OK Cancel
- (3) Double-click the placed level display, and set it as follows.

Refer to Chapter 5 of the GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual for details on this setting.

Remarks

### 5.5 Operation Check 1

Display the download screen of the project, and download all the data to the GOT. Reset the PLC CPU using the RESET key switch, and then switch to RUN.

## (1) Test 1

Run the following test on Screen No. 1.

/		Test object	
			Data set switch
Iten	n		
1) Touch operation		operation	Touch
	esult of peration	Screen state	Switch to Screen No. 5
		Write device	$5 \rightarrow D0$
	R Q	Read device	

# (2) Test 2

Run the following tests in Screen No. 5.

/	Test object		LCD Screen Level Setting (numerical input)
Item			5,
1) Touch operation		operation	Touch the numerical input area
	f operation	Screen state	When a key window screen appears, enter the numeric value (7000), and then press Enter of the key window.
		Write device	$7000 \rightarrow D10$
	sult o	Read device	D10
	Re	Screen display value	7000
# (3) Test 3

Run the following test on Screen No. 5.

Iten	 ۱	Test object	Timer 1 time limit setting (numerical input)
1) T	1) Touch operation		Touch the numerical input area
	ation	Screen state	When a key window screen appears, enter the numeric value (100), and then press Enter of the key window.
	f opei	Write device	$1000 \rightarrow D15$
	sult o	Read device	D15
	Re	Screen display value	100.0





#### Remarks

Close the key window after entering all of the numerical values.

Move the cursor to another numerical input item using the arrow keys on the key window to keep entering numerical data.

(4) Test 4

Perform the following tests in Screen No. 6.

(Touch "Monitor 1 switch" on Screen No. 5 and switch to Screen No. 6.) Check if the data set in the data set screen (No. 5) is properly displayed on the monitor screen (No. 6).

Test object Item	Liquid level display (level display)
Screen display	Check if the liquid level (water level) display changed within the range set in Screen No. 5.

Test object	Liquid level display (numerical display)
Item	
Screen display value	Check if the numerical value set in Test 2 is displayed.

Test object	
Item	Timer 1 time limit display (numerical display)
Screen display value	Check if the time limit of Timer 1 is set.

Test object Item		Test object	Timer 1 ON (momentary)	Timer 1 OFF (momentary)	Current value (numerical display)
1) F	irst to	uch operation	Touch (2 seconds)	—	—
	tesult of peration	Object shape	The Switch turns to red	_	The current value (numerical display) increases
	щο	Write device	M10: ON	—	—
2) S	Second	d touch operation	—	Touch	—
	Result of peration	Object shape	The Switch turns to white	The Switch turns to green	The current value (numerical display) of the timer is reset
	що	Write device		M11: ON	_

# Remarks

Touch the "Data Set switch" to switch to Screen No. 5 when setting the data again.

# 5.6 Creating Original Library

Objects or figures that are repeatedly used can be registered to My Favorites or a user created library.

Objects and figures registered in a library can be read and used. Register the switch that returns to the main menu to a library.

#### 5.6.1 Object Registration



- 1) Select the [Back] switch on Screen No. 5.
- E:\MELSEC\GTD2\UserLib B-6(Front+Back): B-6(Front+Back): Back Back
  Back Back Back
  Back
  B
- 2) Drag the [Back] switch into the workspace.



- The Template Property dialog box appears. Input the template number and name "Main Menu" and click the OK button.
- 4) Registration is completed.

Editing registered objects and figures in a library.

C:\MELSEC\GTD2\UserLb  C:\MELSEC\GTD2\UserLb  UserLbray  UserLbray
Eibrary workspace
C:\MELSEC\GTD2\UserLib
<ul> <li>► Library</li> <li>► Wy Favorites</li> <li>► My Favorites</li> <li>► Copy</li>     &lt;</ul>
Project 📄 Category 🛠 Library

1) Select the template for editing.

2) Right click the mouse, and select the [Edit] menu. (The template can be edited by double clicking)

Point					
Library Image List					
The Library Image List allows reading and registering of a library while viewir					
the images	in the library.				

5.6.3 Pasting Objects or Figures from Library

Objects or figures registered in the library are pasted on the screen.

(1) Reading user registered library (user created library)Paste the "Back" switch registered in Section 5.6.1 to the drawing screen.





(2) Reading the pre-registered library (system library) Read the pre-registered library in GT Designer2.

The system library contains objects including graphical shapes and preset switches.



system library

Screen No. 5	Screen No. 6	Screen No. 7	Screen No. 8	
Screen No. 1	Screen No. 13	Screen No. 14	Screen No. 15	Screen No. 16
Window No, 1	Screen No. 17	Screen No. 18	Screen No. 19	

#### 5.7 Superimposition of Graph using Layers

#### Superimposing two graphs using layers

The following screen will be created on Base Screen No.7.







#### 5.7.1 Layer



A single screen can consist of two types of sheets (layers).

# Point

- (1) Objects and figures that can be set on layers
  - · Objects: can be set on either front layer or back layer.
  - Figure (including text): is set on back layer automatically.
- (2) Screens on which superimposition of layers is invalid. The layers cannot be superimposed on Overlap Windows 1 and 2.

Place the graph that displays the trend of production volumes for each Line 1, 2, and 3 in the front layer.

(1) Click 🖾 on the toolbar (Object) to place the trend graph on the object screen.

- Move the cursor to the position where the trend graph is placed, and click the mouse button.
- 2) Click the right mouse button in the area other than the trend graph to complete positioning.

(2) Make basic settings.



3 - Points: 5 - Direction: Right

C Device:

C Device:

▼ Dev...

Data Operation

Layer: Front

OK Cancel

▼ Others...

⊡◄

C Script

•

▼ De<u>y</u>...

✓ Dev...✓ Dev...

6)

Graph Type:

r of Pens:

Category: Ot

Extended Function

Eixed: 100
 Fixed: 0

~

•

Trigge

- 1) Set [Number of Pens] to "3".
- 2) Set [Points] to "5".
- 3) Set [Upper Limit] to "100".
- 4) Set [Lower Limit] to "0".

- 5) Set [Layer] to "Front".
- 6) Click the [Device/Scale ] tab.

-5)

(3) Setting the device and scale





- Graph for displaying production volume of Line 1 [Device]: D2 [Graph]:white [Style]: — [Width]: 3 Dot
- 2) Graph for displaying production volume of Line 2
  [Device]: D3
  [Graph]: red
  [Style]: ---[Width]: 3 Dot
- 3) Graph for displaying production volume of Line 3
  [Device]: D4
  [Graph]: green
  [Style]: —
  [Width]: 3 Dot
- 4) Set [Scale Points] as follows. Horizontal (X): 6 Vertical (Y): 3
- 5) Set [Value Number] as follows. Horizontal (X): 6 Vertical (Y): 3
- 6) Check [Extended].



(4) Making the settings of options1) Set the upp

 Set the upper and lower limits for scale points as follows.
 Upper: Horizontal (X) "5" and Vertical (Y) "100"
 Lower: Horizontal (X) "0" and Vertical (Y) "0"

2) Check [Trigger].

(5) Making the settings of display conditions







- To detect the values in a one-second cycle, set [Trigger Type] to "Sampling" and "10 (x100 ms)".
- 2) Click the OK button.

1) Enlarge the graph to adjust the size.

# 5.7.3 Bar graph setting

Place the graph that displays the comparisons of production volumes for each Line 1, 2, and 3 in the back layer.

- (1) Click 📗 on the toolbar (Object) to place the bar graph on the object screen.
- (2) Make basic settings.



- 1) Set [Number of Pens] to "3".
- 2) Set [Upper Limit] to "100".
- 3) Set [Lower Limit] to "0".
- 4) Set [Base Value] to "0".

View Format	C Line Graph C	Trend Graph 🤅	🖲 <u>B</u> ar Graph	
Number of Pens:	3 Points	4 <u>-</u> Di	ection: Vertica	-
Upper Limit: 💌 <u>F</u> i	ed: 100	C Device:	<u></u>	
Lower Limit: 💌 Fi	ed: 0	C Device:	J	▼ Dev
Base Value: 💿 Fi	ed: 0	· C Device:		▼ Dev
Store Memory.	No Clear Trigger	<b>v</b>		
		7	Dev	
Frame Format				
Shape: None		1	✓ Others	
Frame:	F	late:	Y	
Category: Others	-	ayer: Back		
		,		

- 5) Set [Layer] to "Back". (Default)
- 6) Click the [Device/Scale] tab.

(3) Setting the device and scale

	Line/Trend/Bar Graph						
	Basic Device/Scale Extended						
	Device						
	Data Size: • 16bit C 32bit Data Type: Signed BIN 💌						
4)	Device Settings:  Continuous C Random						
1)-	Device Graph Pattern BG						
2)—							
_,	3 D7 NONE						
3)—							
	Scale Style						
	Scale Points: 3 (X) 3 (Y) Color:						
	✓ Scale Value:						
	Value Number: 3 👘 (X) 3 🔹 (Y) Color:						
	Eont: 16dot Standard 💌						
	Size: 1x1 V I V X I V XY						
	Extended Function						
	Extended Trigger Data Operation Script						
	OK Cancel						

- Graph for displaying production volume of Line 1 [Device]: D5 [Graph]: white [Pattern]: none
- Set the graph to show the total production volume of Line 2 as follows.
   [Device]: D6 [Graph]: red [Pattern]: none
- 3) Set the graph to show the total production volume of Line 3 as follows.[Device]: D7 [Graph]: green [Pattern]: none
- 4) Check [Extended].





- Set the upper and lower limits for scale as follows.
   Upper: Vertical (X): 100
   Lower: Vertical (X): 0
- 2) Click the OK button.

1) Enlarge the bar graph to fit to the size of the trend graph.

# (4) Make the settings of options.











- 2) Select the bar graph and trend graph.
- 3) Select the [Edit] [Align] [Align] menu.

4) Select Center for both Vertical and Horizontal and then click the OK button.

5) The two graphs are superimposed and displayed on the screen.

#### 5.7.4 Layer display switching

Check the placed objects by switching the layers to be displayed on the screen.



(1) Displaying the front layer

(2) Displaying the back layer

- 1) Click [Layer: Front].
- 2) Only the trend graph placed on the front layer will be displayed.



- 1) Click [Layer: Back].
- Only the bar graph placed on the back layer will be displayed.

# Remarks

Refer to Chapter 2 of the GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual for details on the layer settings.

#### 5.7.5 Alternate (ALT) toggle switch settings

Create the touch switch that turns ON/OFF the bit device each time it is touched. (Device: starts operating with (M1000) = ON)

(1) Placing a bit switch on the screen using the menu bar



1) Click the [Object] – [Switch] – [Bit switch] menu.

- 2) Move the cursor to the position where the bit switch is placed, and click the mouse button.
- 3) Click the right mouse button in the area other than the bit switch to complete positioning.
- (2) Make the <u>settings</u> as follows.

(Click the Others... button to open the dialog box, and select "2 toggle\_2" under "4 toggle" in [Library] to select the figure.)

	Set data			
	Operation setting	Device		M1000
	Operation setting	Action		Alternate
	Display style (the same for OFF/ON, except pattern)	Shape		Toggle: toggle_2
Pagia tab		Frame		Dark white
Dasic lab		Switch		Red
		Background		Black
		Detterre	OFF	
		Pallem	ON	
Text/Lamp tab	Lamp function	· ·		Bit, M1000

(3) When have set all, click the OK button.This completes the settings for the alternate (ALT) switch.

#### 5.7.6 Go To Screen Switch settings

Read out the switch that switches the screen to screen No. 1 (main menu) and which is registered in the library in Section 5. 6, and paste the switch on the screen.

- (1) Select "Main Menu" from the user library in the library workspace.
- (2) Drag it to Screen No. 7 to paste it.

#### Remarks

Refer to Chapter 10 of the GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual for details on graphs.

Display the download screen of the project, and download all the data to the GOT. Reset the PLC CPU using the RESET key switch, and then switch to RUN. Check if the graphs created in the front and back layers in Screen No. 7 are displayed properly.

# (1) Test 1

Perform the following test in Screen No. 7.

Test object Item			Toggle switch (ALT)	Trend graph	Bar graph
1) First touch operation			Touch		
	operation	Object shape	The lever is changed to the upper position.	M1000: changes the graph when turned ON	M1000: increases the graph when turned ON
	ult of	Write device	M1000:ON		
	Res	Read device		D2:D3:D4	D5:D6:D7
2) S	econ	d touch operation		Touch	
	operation	Object shape	The lever is changed to the lower position.	M1000: resets the values of the graph when turned OFF.	M1000: resets the values of the graph when turned OFF.
	ult of	Write device	M1000:OFF		
	Res	Read device			

Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen	
No. 5	No. 6	No. 7	No. 8	
Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen
No. 1	No. 13	No. 14	No. 15	No. 16
Window	Screen	Screen	Screen	
No, 1	No. 17	No. 18	No. 19	

#### 5.9 Comment Display Settings

The following screen will be created on Base Screen No.8. X7 and D17 are device memories of the PLC CPU.

No.8 Monitor Screen 2	The title text, frame, etc. are created with figure drawing.
CUD Screen Level Status	Comment Display The display is as follows for bit device (X7) being OFF/ON. When X7 ON: "Upper limit" display When X7 OFF: "Lower limit" display
Error Messages 1 To 4	Comment display The display is as follows for the numerical value of word
	device (D17). D17 (1) : "Malfunction 1" display D17 (2) : "Malfunction 2" display D17 (3) : "Malfunction 3" display D17 (4) : "Malfunction 4" display
Back +-	Screen switching switch Returns to Base Screen No. 1.

#### 5.9.1 Comment display

Comments are character strings registered by users using GT Designer2. Comments can be displayed using functions of multiple objects by registering them as a basic comment or a comment group in advance.

(1) Displaying comments registered in the basic comment by the comment display function

The comments registered in the basic comment are displayed. The comment No. corresponding to the monitored device value is displayed.



Displays comment No. 1 Displays comment No. 2 Displays comment No. 5

(2) Displaying comments registered in comment group by the comment display function.

The comments registered in comment group are displayed.

The comment group to be displayed can be changed according to the device value.

The comment display can also be switched to different languages according to the value of language switching device by registering comments in different languages to different comment groups for each column.

Refer to Section 5.22 for the language switching function.



Specify a column No. by the language switching device

Remarks

- (1) The comment to be displayed by comment display needs to be registered in advance.
- (2) There are the following two types of comment display.

Comment display (bit)

It is the function to display the comment corresponding to the bit device  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{ON/OFF}}$  .

It is the function to display the comment corresponding to the bit device ON/OFF.



#### 5.9.2 Comment registration

- (1) Maximum number of registerable comments
  - (a) Basic comment Up to 32767 comments can be registered.
  - (b) Comment group Up to 255 comment groups can be registered, and each group can include comments of up to 32767 lines x 10 columns.
- (2) Maximum number of characters registerable in a comment

A comment can be created with 1 to 512 characters regardless whether they are one- or two-byte characters.

One line feed equals to two characters.



- (3) Creating comments on multiple lines
  - (a) To start a new line, press the Enter key at the end of the line.



(b) Comments are displayed in the GOT as follows when comments are created on multiple lines.



- (4) Specify the character size for the displayed comments in the dialog box provided for each object setting.
- (5) The bit comment display function is available to display the comment by direct inputting on the object even if no comments have been registered for ON and OFF.
- (6) When a comment corresponding to the value of a word device is displayed with the word comment display function (indirect designation), register the comment to the corresponding comment No.

(7) Displaying attributes of comments

Some display attributes set to comments are not available depending on the object function.

For the restriction on the comment display for each object function, refer to the relevant section of each object function.

List of attributes set in comment registration and for each object

Item	Text Color	Flip	Blink	HQ Font	Text Style	Solid
Comment Display	0	0	0	0	O	0
Data List Display	—	—	—	•	_	
Alarm List Display	0	0	_	0	0	0
Alarm History	—	_	_	_	_	
Touch Switch	•	•	•	0	•	•
Advanced Alarm						
Display (List/History)	•	_	_	•	•	•
Advanced Alarm	0					
Display (Popup)	0	_	_	•	•	•

O: Displayed according to the attributes registered with the comment.

They can be changed at each object setting.

•: Not displayed according to the attributes registered with the comment.

They can not be changed at each object setting.

 Displayed according to the attributes registered with the comment.

The attributes registered by the comment are not displayed.

—: Not used.

Display: (X7) = ON "Upper Limit" and (X7) = OFF "Lower Limit"

- (1) Click  $\mathbb{R}^{B}$  on the toolbar (Object) to place it on the object screen.
- (2) Comment display settings



 $\overline{\mathcal{V}}$ (Next page)

- Double-click the comment display. The Comment display (bit) dialog box is displayed.
- Click the Dev... button, and set the device to "X7".

#### (From the previous page)







- 3) Click the [Comment] tab, and set the content to display.
- 4) Select the comment type. Select "Basic Comment".
- Select the comment type to be displayed when the device is OFF.
   Select "Direct Comment".
- Enter comments to be displayed when the device is OFF.
   Enter "Lower Limit".
- 7) Select green for [Text].
- 8) Click the ON button to set the text to be displayed when the device is ON.
- 9) Select "Direct Comment".
- Enter comments to be displayed when the device is ON.
   Enter "Upper Limit".
- 11) Select red for [Text].
- 12) Select the type of blink to make the divice to blink.
- 13) Click the OK button.

# (3) Settings on object screen Adjust the size of object frame so that all the comments are displayed.



- At the position the cursor changes to a re-sizing cursor, click the left mouse button and drag it to the desired size for displaying.
- 2) When the display area is determined, release the left mouse button.

This completes the settings of the comment display by a bit device.

# Point

 The display condition for set comments can be displayed switching between ON and OFF by pressing the "ON/OFF of object function" button on the toolbar (Display setting).



- Adjust the size of display area when the comments vary in length depending on its ON/OFF condition as follows:
  - (Example) In case of ON, [Alarm: The water level is at upper limit].
    - In case of OFF, [Lower limit].

Adjust the size of display range to be able to display a longer comment by switching comment displays with the "ON/OFF of object function" button of toolbar (Display setting).



#### 5.9.4 Comment display settings by word device

Open Comment Group

"Malfunction 1" to "Malfunction 4" is displayed according to the value of the word device (D17) "1" to "4".

(1) Registering the comment to be displayed

To display a comment according to the word device value, the comment needs to be registered in advance.

- 1) Select the [Common] [Comment] [Comment...] menu.
- 2) As the Open Comment Group dialog box is displayed, select and double-click [Basic Comment].
- Basic Comment 2) <u>C</u>lose Л 習 🕅 4)  $\hat{\nabla}$ 7) 5) ₽ ◇ 14 E 1¥ 🖿 📗 🖀 📧 🐨 🕨 Y Error
- 3) The Basic Comment List dialog box is displayed.
- 4) Click the comment field for the comment No. to register.
- 5) Enter the comment to be displayed. Enter "Error 1".
- 6) Set red for [Text].
- 7) Click 🖹 to create comment 2.
- 8) Create Comments 2 to 4 following the steps in 4) to 6) as follows.
  Comment 2: "Error 2" " Text: blue"
  Comment 3: "Error 3" " Text: light blue"
  Comment 4: "Error 4" "Text: purple"

6

Point							
(1) How to select more than one con	nmont						
						-1 I	
Il there is more than one comment, all the comments can be selected by the							
operations below.							
<ul> <li>Click the top left cell ([Comment No.] area) by the mouse.</li> </ul>							
Click [Select All] in the menu (	displayed b	v riaht	-clickin	a the r	nouse.		
	alopiayoa o	y ngin		galoi			
(2) Reusing comments between diffe	erent projec	cts					
Comments can be pasted to the	different p	oroject	comme	ent by	right-clie	cking the	
mouse.							
(3) Batch setting for Text Rev Blink		or So	lid				
(3) Datch setting to rext, rev, blink				ad <b>t</b> a	the e		
By selecting a column, the	same seu	ing is	appii	ed lo	the co	omments	
simultaneously.							
1) Select a column.							
Basic Commont List							
Comment No. Lomment	Text	Rev	Blink	HQ	Style	Solid 🔷	
1 Line A error		No No	No N-		Regular		
3 Line C error		No	No		Begular		
4 Line D error		No	No		Regular		
5 Line E error		No	No		Regular		
	仝						
	$\hat{\nabla}$						
<ol> <li>Change the setting with the</li></ol>	L ne column s	selecte	ed.				
2) Change the setting with th	L ne column s	selecte	ed.				
<ul> <li>2) Change the setting with th</li> <li>Basic Comment List</li> </ul>	L ne column s	selecte	ed.				
2) Change the setting with th	the column s	Rev	ed. Blink	HQ	Style	Solid	
2) Change the setting with the sett	Text		ed. Blink No	HQ	Style Regular	Solid	
2) Change the setting with th Basic Comment List Comment No. Comment 1 Line A error 2 Line B error 3 Line C error		Rev No No No	ed. Blink No No		Style Regular Regular Begular	Solid	
2) Change the setting with th		Rev No Ves No	ed. Blink No No No	HQ	Style Regular Regular Regular Begular	Solid	
2) Change the setting with th		Rev No Yes No No No	ed. Blink No No No No	HQ 	Style Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular	Solid	
2) Change the setting with the setting w		Rev No Vo No No No No No	ed. Blink No No No No No		Style Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular	Solid Solid	
2) Change the setting with the setting w		Rev No Yes No No No	ed. Blink No No No No		Style Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular	Solid	
2) Change the setting with the setting w		Rev No No No No	ed. Blink No No No No		Style Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular	Solid	
2) Change the setting with the setting w	Text	Rev No Yes No No No	ed. Blink No No No No		Style Regular Regular Regular Regular	Solid	
<ul> <li>2) Change the setting with the set set set to the set set to the set set set to the set set set set set set set set set se</li></ul>	Le column s	Rev No Yes No No No	ed. No No No No	на ————————————————————————————————————	Style Regular Regular Regular Regular	Solid	
<ul> <li>2) Change the setting with the Basic Comment List</li> <li>Comment No. Comment 1 Line A error 2 Line B error 3 Line C error 4 Line D error 5 Line E error</li> <li>3) All comments are set to the basic comments are set to</li></ul>	Le same se	Rev No Yes No No	ed. No No No No No	на  	Style Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular	Solid	
<ul> <li>2) Change the setting with the setting withe</li></ul>	Le column s	Rev No Yes No No No	ed. No No No No	на ————————————————————————————————————	Style Regular Regular Regular Regular	Solid	
<ul> <li>2) Change the setting with the setting with</li></ul>	Text	Rev No No No No Rev	ed. Blink No No No in a ba Blink	на 	Style Regular Regular Regular Regular	Solid Solid	
<ul> <li>2) Change the setting with the setting setting with the setting set</li></ul>	Le column s	Rev No No No ettings	ed. Blink No No No No in a ba	на 	Style Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular	Solid Solid	
2) Change the setting with the set set of the setting with the setting wit	Le column s	Rev No No No No No No	ed. Blink No No No in a ba	на 	Style Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular	Solid	
<ul> <li>2) Change the setting with the Basic Comment List</li> <li>Comment No. Comment</li> <li>1 Line A error</li> <li>2 Line B error</li> <li>3 Line C error</li> <li>4 Line D error</li> <li>5 Line E error</li> </ul> 3) All comments are set to the Basic Comment List           Comment No.           Comment Eist           Comment No.           Comment Eist           Comment No.           Comment List           Comment No.           Comment List           Comment No.           Comment List           Comment No.           Comment           1 Line A error           2 Line B error           3 Line C error           Line A error           Line B error           S Line C error           Line D error           Line D error           Line D error	Text Text Text Text Text Text Text Text	Rev No Ves No No No No No No No Vo Ves Yes Yes	ed. Blink No No No No in a ba Blink No No No No No No No No No No	на 	Style Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular Style Regular Regular	Solid Solid Solid	
2) Change the setting with the Basic Comment List          Image: Descent and the end of	Text	Rev No No No No No No No No No No No No No	ed. Blink No No No No in a ba Blink No No No No No No	на 	Style Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular	Solid Solid Solid	
<ul> <li>2) Change the setting with the setting withe</li></ul>	Lext	Rev No No No No No Rev Yes Yes Yes Yes	ed. Blink No No No No in a ba Blink No No No No No No	на 	Style Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular	Solid	
<ul> <li>2) Change the setting with the setting withe</li></ul>	Le column s	Rev No No No No No No No No No No No No No	ed. Blink No No No in a ba Blink No No No No No No	на 	Style Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular Regular	Solid Solid Solid	

- (2) Comment display settings
  - Click on the toolbar (Object).
     After determining the position to display the word comment on the screen, set the comment display area. (the same procedure as Section 5.9.3.)





- Double-click the placed word comment. The word comment dialog box is displayed.
- Click the <u>Dev...</u> button, and set the device to "D17".
- 3) Set the frame to "Frame: Frame\_1".
- Select the preview comment No. that checks the display while the screen data. (This will not affect the display on the GOT.) Set to "1" here.
- 5) Click the [Comment] tab, and set the method to display the comment.
- 6) Select the comment type. Select [Basic Comment].
- Select the method to display the comment.
   Select [Indirect] to set the word device to display the comment.
- 8) Select white for [Plate].
- 9) Click the OK button.

# 5.9.5 Go To Screen Switch settings

Creating a touch switch to return to the Screen No.1 Select "Main Menu" from the user library, and paste it to Screen No. 8.

This completes the settings for the Go To Screen Switch.

#### Remarks

Refer to the following chapters of the GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual for details on this setting.

- Comment : Chapter 4
- Comment display function: Chapter 7

Screen No. 5	Screen No. 6	Screen No. 7	Screen No. 8	
Screen No. 1	Screen No. 13	Screen No. 14	Screen No. 15	Screen No. 16
Window No <u>,</u> 1	Screen No. 17	Screen No. 18	Screen No. 19	

#### 5.10 Window Screen Settings

Creating window Screen No.1 to be displayed on the base screen and setting the display method

No.8 Monitor Screen 2	Window Screen No. 1 . The title is created with text setting.
LCD Screen Level Status	Error Measure
Error Messages 1 To 4	<ul> <li>1) Window display switch (overlap window) Window screen No. 1 is displayed as an overlap window.</li> <li>2) Window display switch (superimpose window) Window screen No. 1 is displayed as a superimpose window.</li> </ul>
Overlap window Superimposed window	<ul> <li>- 3) Window erase switch (superimpose window) A superimpose window is erased.</li> </ul>

Window Screen No. 1 is displayed in the following two windows.

- Overlap window 1: A window overlapping the base screen
- · Superimpose window 1: A window superimposed with the base screen

	🐮 System Environment		
2)-	System Environment System Settings Project Title Auxiliary Setting Sistem Information Screen Switching	Base Soreen         Data Type           Switching         00         ▼         00         0	3)
	Key Window Switching Station No. Print Format Communication Settings Good State Longuage Switching Cock Setting Startup Logo	Switching         D1         Deg           Diplay Position         X:           Y:         Organge Mindow?           If Diplay Position is peeried girl the device           If Window be Nine           Switching         Dev	4)
		Image: Supering one Window:         Image: Supering one Window:           Supering one Window:         Image: Supering one Window:	5)
		Swrighning Uev_ Dpeadon Moder (* Perkage (* Hatery ) Hatery Preservation DK even <u>Apple</u>	

- (1) Making the settings of screen switch device
  - 1) Select the [Common] [System Environment] menu.

2) As the System Environment dialog box is displayed, double-click [Screen Switching].

- 3) Check [Overlap Window].
- 4) Click the Dev... button to set the device to "D1".
- 5) Check [Superimpose Window 1].
- Click the Dev... button, and set the device to "D26".
- Click the OK button. This completes the settings of the screen switching device

#### (2) Creating window screen

Screen F	roperty			
Basic	Auxiliary Key	Window		
Screen	<u>N</u> umber:	1		
► Screen	Na <u>m</u> e:	Sub Screen		
► Screen	<u>T</u> ype:	Window Screen 💌		
Securit	y:	0 1		
Detaile <u>E</u> xplan	d ation:			
_		<		>
Enttern	screen color	· [_]		
Eattern				
Foregro	iuna:	<u> </u>		<u> </u>
Transp	arent:	<b>Y</b>		
		Screen Siz	OK Ca	incel

- 1) Select the [Screen] [New Screen] [Window Screen] menu.
- 2) Enter "Sub screen" for [Screen Name].
- As a dialog box appears, check that the "Window Screen" is selected on [Screen Type]
- 4) Click the OK button.

Window screen No. 1 is displayed on the screen.

Figure	e 0	bject	: To	ools	Cor	mmur	icati	on	Wind	low	Help	)						
2 6	<b>1</b> 2	4m	mÞ	岧		9	*	k										
] uui	A	≜		DXF	]	16			•	10	0%		•	16			•	۵.
8 🔊	e	ł				őĨ	őL	ől	$\bigcirc$	10	Ø	×	1		``		< R	83-
	×	2	w	-1(F	ron	t+B	ack)	):					[	.)(		×		
					İ.		i.					İ.						
_		ŀ																
									÷									
		ŀ																
																:		
=		Ŀ														•		
																_		

(4) Creating texts and shapes on the window screen



- 1) Create texts using the text.
- Draw a dotted square to show the area to display the window screen. (Check this when the superimpose window is displayed.)



(5) Setting the switch to display the Overlap window 1

$\bigtriangledown$
Go To Screen Switch
Basic Text/Lamp
ON OEF Copy OFF->DN All Settings Text Only
Text Viet Regular Style: Regular Sty
Script: ▼ Sige: 1×1 ▼ 1 ▼ × 1 ▼ (X×Y) 24 ▼ (Dot)
Select Position to Center Tgp Bottom Left Right
Alignment: ←⇔→ Alignment: ↑ ↓ Text:
Detail Display Utiset to Frame: Utiset to Frame: Utiset to Frame: (Dot)
Lamp © Key O Bit C Word: 16 bit Signed BIN
Exp
Extended Function
OK Cancel

- 1) Select [Object] [Switch] [Go To Screen Switch] menu. Place the Go To Screen Switch on the screen, and double-click it.
- 2) Select "Overlap Window 1" for [Screen Type].
- 3) Select "Fixed 1" for [Go To Screen].
- Set [Display Style] as follows.
   [Shape] Square: Square\_5
   [Switch]
   OFF: red
   ON: green

- 5) Click the [Text/Lamp] tab.
- 6) Set white for [Text].
- 7) Enter "Detail Display" on [Text].
- Click the <u>All Settings</u> button of [Copy OFF → ON] to display the same text when the Switch is OFF.
- 9) After settings are completed, click the OK button.



- (6) Setting the switch to display the superimpose window 1
  - 1) Copy and paste the switching switch created in (4), and place it on the screen.
  - Select "Superimpose Window 1" for [Screen 2) Type].
  - Select "Fixed 1" for [Go To Screen]. 3)
  - Set [Display Style] as follows. 4) [Shape] Square: Square\_5 [Switch] OFF: yellow ON: green

- Click the [Text/Lamp] tab. 5)
- Enter "Detail Display" on [Text]. 6)
- Click the All Settings button of [Copy OFF  $\rightarrow$ 7) ON] to display the same text when the Switch is OFF
- 8) After the settings are completed, click the OK button.

Go To Screen Switch	×
Basic Text/Lamp	
Text	
ON OFF Conv OFF->ON All Settings Text Only	
Text Stile Regular Solid	
Fort to the second seco	
None	
Script	
Size: 1×1 ▼ 1 ▼ X 1 ▼ (X×Y) 24 ▼ (Dot)	
Edit Text: Center Top Bottom Left Right	
Horizontal $\leftarrow \Leftrightarrow \rightarrow$ Vertical $\uparrow \uparrow \downarrow$	
Text	
Detail Offset to Frame:	
< >	
Lamp	
Example Signed BIN     ✓     Signed BIN     ✓	
▼ De <u>y</u>	
Exp	
Extended Function	
j Extended j Action j Ingger	
OK Cancel	

(7) Setting the switch to erase superimpose window 1





- Select [Object] [Switch] [Data Set Switch] menu. Place the touch (Data Set) switch on the screen.
- 2) Double-click the placed touch switch on the screen.
- 3) Click the <u>Dev...</u> button, and set the device to "D26".
- 4) Check [Fixed], and set it to "0".("0" means hiding the window screen.)
- 5) Set [Display Style] as follows. [Shape] Square: Square\_5 [Switch] OFF: light blue ON: green
- 6) Click the [Text/Lamp] tab and, set the text to be displayed on the touch switch.
- 7) Set black for [Text].
- Set the text on the touch switch as follows. [Select Position to Edit Text]: Center [Text]: Erase
- Click the All Settings button of [Copy OFF → ON] to display the same text when the Switch is OFF.
- 10) Click the OK button.

Remarks	
Refer to the following ma	anuals for details on this settings.
<ul> <li>Screen switching dev</li> </ul>	ice:GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual,
	Chapter 3
<ul> <li>Opening screens:</li> </ul>	GT Designer2 Version2 Basic Operation/Data Transfer
	Manual, Chapter 7

# 5.11 Operation Check 3

Display the download screen of the project, and download all the data to the GOT. Reset the PLC CPU using the RESET key switch, and then switch to RUN. Check if the comment display on the screen No.8 is properly displayed, and that the Window Screen No.1 on the overlap window / the superimpose window 1appears correctly here.

# (1) Test 1

Run the following test on Screen No. 8.

Test object					
lham			Comment display by the bit device		
nen	I				
1) PLC test switch (X7)			Turns ON		
	Result of operation	Screen state	Displayed "Upper Limit"		
		Write device			
		Read device			
2) PLC test switch (X7)			Turns OFF		
	Result of operation	Screen state	Displayed "Lower Limit"		
		Write device			
		Read device			

(2) Test 2

Run the following test on Screen No. 8.

When X2, X3, X4, or X5 is turned ON, the sequence program displays "Malfunction 1 " to "Malfunction 4 ".

/		Test object	Comment display, by the word device		
Iten	ı				
1) PLC test switch (X2, X3, X4, X5)			Turn each switch ON/OFF.		
	_	Screen state	When only X2 is turned ON: displays "Malfunction 1"		
	Res		When only X3 is turned ON: displays "Malfunction 2"		
	of		When only X4 is turned ON: displays "Malfunction 3"		
	ope		When only X5 is turned ON: displays "Malfunction 4"		
	rati on	Write device			
		Read device			



(3) Test 3

Run the following test on Screen No. 8.

1) Displaying or erasing the [Window] screen display by the touch switch

Item		Test object	Detail display ( Overlap window )	Overlap window 1⊠	Detail display (Superimpose window)	Erase switch
1) Touch operation			Touch			
	Result of operation	Screen display	Window screen No.1 displayed			
2) To	ouch operation	on		Touch 🛛		
	Result of operation	Screen display		Windows screen No.1 erased		
3) Touch operation					Touch	
	Result of operation	Screen display			Window screen No.1 displayed	
4) Touch operation						Touch
	Result of operation	Screen display				Windows screen No.1 erased

- 2) Controll the display of window screens by PLC.
  - 1) Set on "01" of the first two digits of the digital swith "X20 to X2F" of PLC CPU.




- 2) Turn "X1 " of PLC test switch of PLC CPU to ON, and then turn to OFF.
- 3) Window screen No. 1 is displayed in Overlap Window in Screen No. 8.
- 4) After touching the X button on the upper right of the Window screen, close the screen.
- 5) Set on "01" of the last two digits of the digital swithc "X30 to X 37".of PLC CPU.
- 6) Turn "X9" of PLC test switch of PLC CPU to ON, and then turn to OFF.
- 7) Window screen No.1 is displayed in the Superimpose window on Screen No. 8.
- 8) After setting "X30 to X37" of the digital switch of PLC CPU to "00" and turning the PLC test switch, and then turn to OFF.
- 9) The superimpose window is closed.

Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen	
No. 5	No. 6	No. 7	No. 8	
Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen
No. 1	No. 13	No. 14	No. 15	No. 16
Window	Screen	Screen	Screen	
No <sub>:</sub> 1	No. 17	No. 18	No. 19	

#### 5.12 Controlling the View and Operation of Objects Based on Conditions

5.12.1 Setting the states for objects

The color and shape of the object can be changed depending on the condition of devices by setting states to an object.

Changes in the display of the object can be set by the following conditions.

- · Bit device ON/OFF or word device value being monitored
- · Bit device ON/OFF or word device value being set for state

Example: Changing the object color according to the word device value being monitored.

• Word device D100 being monitored.



Display color changes according to the word device value being monitored.

The following screen will be created on Base Screen No.13.



imerical Disj	play
Basic	
Type: Device	Numerical Display     C Numerical Input
<u>D</u> evice:	D1000
Data Size:	
View Format	
<u>F</u> ormat:	Signed Decimal 💌 Color:
Digits:	3 • Decimal Point: 0
Fon <u>t</u> :	16dot Standard
Size:	Others • 4 • X 3 • (X x Y) 24 • (Dot)
Blin <u>k</u> :	No  Reverse
	🗖 Adjust Decimal Point Range
Frame Forma	
Shape:	Frame : Frame 1 Others
Fra <u>m</u> e:	Plate:
Category:	Others  Layer: Back
Extended Functi	on Case Trigger Data Operation Script
	OK Cancel
	Ŷ

Numerical Display

Previous <u>N</u>ext

Select State: 1:M1010 OFF

M1010

- 0

No

🔽 Case

State: 1

Range(\$V:Device value or the value after data operation)

E (

-

•

ПΚ

(StateO is normal case)

-

**-** \$\

▼ \$V <

Plate Color

Reverse

🗖 Trigger 🔲 Data Operation 🔲 Script

Cancel

Ne<u>w</u> State

▼ Dev...

OFF

- 0

Basic Case

⊛ <u>B</u>it

© \$V: <

o 0

0

C Other Rang

Numerical Color

Extended Function

Extended

O Wo<u>r</u>d

C

Blin<u>k</u>

(1) Making the settings of numerical display using states

X

Del<u>e</u>te State

- A-

-

Ŧ

-4)

- 5)

-6)

- 1) Click 12 on the toolbar (Object) to place the numerical display on the object screen.
- 2) Set [Basic] tab as follows.
  [Device]: Select Bit, and set it to D1000.
  [Digits]: 3
  [Size]: Select Others, 4 × 3
  [Frame]: Frame: Frame\_1

- 3) Click the [Case] tab, and set the states.
- 4) Click [New State] to create a new state setting.
- 5) Set the condition for the state (M1010:OFF). Set the device as follows.
  - · Select [Bit].
  - Enter "M1010".
  - · Select OFF.
- 6) Set the color of object to be changed when conditions of the state are met.
  - [Plate]: blue.



(From the previous page)

# $\hat{\nabla}$

Numerical Display	
Basic Case	
Preyious Next State: 2 New State	-7)
Select State: (State0 is normal case)	
2:100 <= \$V	
C Bit Dev., OFF	-8)
(• Word	′
	3,
C Other Bange:	
Exp	
Numerical Color: Plate Color:	10
Blin <u>k</u> : Middle 💌 🗆 Rever <u>s</u> e	
Extended Function	
Extended 🔽 Case Trigger Data Operation Script	
OK Cancel	

(State0 is n

seì

11)

Select State

2:100 <= \$V

1:M1010 OFF 2:100 <= \$V • Word

- 7) Click [New State] to add a next state setting.
- Set the condition for the state (D1000≥100). Select Word for [Device].
- Set the range of word device value to be used as the condition for the state using the following formula.
  - Constant: 100
  - Comparison operator: <=
  - (Refer to the figure below for details.)

Value of device to be monitored. (\$V)/input value (\$W)-



- 10) Set the display methods of the object when the state conditions are met.
  - Plate: [red]
  - Blink: [Middle]
- 11) Click 💽 to display a list of all the states set. Selecting the desired state from the list allows for modification of the editing state.

After the settings are completed, click the OK button.

5 - 82



(2) Making the settings of the touch switch

Bit Switch
Basic Text/Lamp
Switch Action
Device: M1010
Action: © <u>S</u> et © Alternate © <u>B</u> eset © <u>M</u> omentary
Display Style ON OEF
Shap <u>e</u> : Square : Square_11
🗖 Reverse Switch Area
Fr <u>a</u> me: Switch: Switch
Background: Pattern:
Category: Switch <b>v</b> Layer: Back <b>v</b>
Extended Function
OK Cancel

- 1) Select the [Object] [Switch] [Bit switch] menu.
- 2) Move the cursor to place the bit switch, and click the mouse button.
- 3) Set [Basic] tab as follows.
  - [Device]: Enter M1010
  - [Shape]: Square: Square\_11
  - [Switch] (OFF): dark red
  - [Switch] (ON): red

After the settings are completed, click the  $\ensuremath{\mbox{OK}}$  button.

- 4) Create another switch by copying and pasting the switch created before.
- Double-click the switch created by copying/pasting, and reset it as follows.
   [Action]: Reset
   [Switch] (OFF): dark aqua
   [Switch] (ON): Cyan

After the settings are completed, click the OK button.



小



Л

# (3) Making the setting of texts



- Place the following texts on the screen. [Cooling water temperature] [°C] [Start] [Stop]
- (4) Making the settings of Go To Screen Switch



 Drag the main menu registered in Section 5.6.1 from the user library to the position where the Go To Screen Switch is placed.

Screen No. 5	Screen No. 6	Screen No. 7	Screen No. 8	
Screen No. 1	Screen No. 13	Screen No. 14	Screen No. 15	Screen No. 16
Window No. 1	Screen No. 17	Screen No. 18	Screen No. 19	

5.12.2 Setting the display/operation conditions for objects

The display condition, operation condition, and script execution condition can be set for the monitoring and writing operations for each object function.

The object is stopped monitoring, operating, or cleared when the display condition is not satisfied.

Example: When the display condition is set in the numerical display function.



The following screen will be created on Base Screen No.14 to set the display and operation conditions.



- Numerical Display Basic Туре Device D1300 ▼ De<u>v</u>... Device C <u>3</u>2bit • <u>1</u>6bit Data Size: View Form <u>F</u>ormat Signed Decimal 
  Color: \_ 6 • Decimal Point: 0 • Digits Fonț 16dot Standard • 3 x 3 ▼ 3 ▼ X 3 ▼ (X xY) 24 ▼ (Dot) Size Reverse Blin<u>k</u> No 🗖 Adjust Decimal Point Range Frame Format Shape: Frame : Frame\_1 ▼ Others... -Fra<u>m</u>e: Plate: Category: Others -Layer: Back -Extended Function 🗖 Trigger 🔲 Data Operation 🔲 Script Cancel OK ſ umerical Display × Basic Trigger 3) Trigger Type: • 1 E (Sec ON 4) M1301 ▼ De<u>v</u>... Trigger <u>D</u>evice: © 16bit C \_32bit Data Type: Signed BIN 💌 Γ Bit Number: 2 💉 Setting... 🗖 Initial Display 🔲 Hold Display Extended Function Extended Case 🔽 Trigger 🗖 Data Operation 🔲 Script OK Cancel 5)
- (1) Setting the display condition for a numerical display
  - 1) Click 13 on the toolbar (Object) to place the numerical display on the object screen.
  - 2) Set [Basic] tab as follows. [Device]: D1300 [Digits]: 6 [Frame]: Frame: Frame\_1

- 3) Click the [Trigger] tab, and set the display condition.
- 4) Set the display condition which is satisfied when M1301 is ON.
  - [Trigger Type]: ON
  - [Trigger Device]: M1301
- 5) After the settings are completed, click the OK button.

Point			
The following shows the condition types (Trigger Type) that can be set as the display and operation conditions.			
Condition type	Execution condition		
Ordinary	No condition (always displayed and operated).		
ON	<sup>ON</sup> OFF The object is displayed and operated when the trigger is ON.		
OFF	ON The object is displayed and operated when the trigger is OFF.		
Rising	$\underbrace{OFF}_{OFF} \xrightarrow{ON} \\ ON (OFF \rightarrow ON) (display condition only).$		
Falling	$\underbrace{ \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 0 \\ \hline \end{array} \\ 0 \\ \hline \end{array} \\ \underbrace{ \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ F \\ 0 \\ \hline \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array} \\ \underbrace{ \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ F \\ O \\ F \\ O \\ \hline \end{array} \\ \underbrace{ \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ F \\ O \\ F \\ O \\ \hline \end{array} \\ \underbrace{ 0 \\ F \\ O \\ F \\ O \\ F \\ O \\ \hline \end{array} \\ \underbrace{ \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ F \\ O \\ O$		
Sampling	The device is displayed by each set sampling (display condition only).		
Range	The object is displayed and operated when the word device value is within the setting range.		
Multiple Bit Trigger	The object is displayed and operated depending on the logical result of operation of ON/OFF statuses of the multiple set bit devices.		
Cycle during ON	ON OFF		
Cycle during OFF	Cycle Cycle Cycle Cycle The device is monitored by each set sampling when the condition (the specified device is ON/OFF) is met.		

(2) Making the settings of the touch switch





- 1) Select the [Object] [Switch] [Bit switch] menu.
- 2) Move the cursor to place the bit switch, and click the mouse button.
- Set [Basic] tab as follows.
   [Device]: M1301
   [Shape]: Square: Square\_10
   [Frame]: dark aqua
   [Switch]: blue

(From the previous page)	
$\mathbf{r}$	
Bit Switch	
Basic Text/Lamp	—4)
Text	
ON OFF Copy OFF->ON All Settings Text Only	
Text: ▼ Style: Regular ▼ Solid:	
Font: 16dot Standard  Fffects: None	
Script:	
Size: 1x1 • 1 • X 1 • (X xY) 24 • (Dot)	
Select Position to Edit Text: Center Top Bottom Left Right	
Horizontal ← ⇔ → Vertical ↑ ↓ ↓	
Run Oliset d rame.	
	— <b>5</b> )

Bit Switch	
Basic   Text/Lamp Trigger	-8)
Trigger Type: ON	~
Trigger Device: X000A	-9)





(3) Making the setting of texts



- 4) Select the [Text/Lamp] tab.
- 5) Enter "Run" on [Text].
- Click the ON button and make the settings for object state ON.
- 7) Enter "Running" on [Text].
- 8) Click the [Trigger] tab, and set the operation condition.
- 9) Set the operation condition which is satisfied when XA is ON.
  - [Trigger] Type: ON
  - [Trigger Device]: XA
- 10) After the settings are completed, click the OK button.
- 11) Create another switch by copying and pasting the switch created before.
- 12) Double-click the switch created by copying/pasting and reset it as follows. [Basic] tab [Action]: Reset [Switch]: yellow [Text/Lamp] tab [Text]: Stop
- Place the following texts on the screen. [Production Volume]
   [Line 1]
   [Ready]

(4) Making the settings of ready lamp



- 1) Click the [Library] tab in the workspace.
- From the tree structure, click + of [Crystal] to open the folder, and double-click the [4 Crystal lamp (4)].

As the Library Image List dialog box appears, click "12 CNF006\_G".
 (Clicking the button displays the image name.)

- 4) Click the position to place the lamp.
- Double-click the lamp and set the [Basic] tab as follows.
   [Device]: XA

(5) Making the settings of Go To Screen Switch



 Drag the main menu registered in Section 5.6.1 from the user library to the position where the Go To Screen Switch is placed.



## 5.13 Operation Check 4

Download all the data to the GOT from the download screen of monitor data. Reset the PLC CPU using the RESET key switch, and then switch to RUN.

# (1) Test 1

Run the following tests in screen No.13.

/		Test object			Cooling water
			Start switch	Stop switch	temperature
Iten	<u>1</u>				(numerical display)
Tou	ich op	eration (Start)	Touch		
	ult of ation	Screen state	The Switch is pressed.		Counts up.
	Rest	Write device	M1010 : ON		
	чu	Read device			D1000
Screen display		splay			The plate starts blinking red when the numeric value reaches 100.
Тои	ich op	eration (Stop)		Touch	
	ult of operation	Screen state		The Switch is pressed.	The operation is stopped (the plate color turns blue) and the numerical value is lowered.
	Resi	Write device		M1010 : OFF	
	_	Read device			D1000

# (2) Test 2

Tested object Item		Training machine XA switch	Ready lamp	Operation switch	Stop switch	Production volume (numerical display)	
Τοι	ich operatio	n (Run) 1)			Touch		
F	Result of operation	Screen state			No response because the ready signal is OFF.		
		Write device					
		Read device		XA : OFF			
PLC	C test switch	(XA)	Turns ON				
	Result of operation	Screen state		Lit			
		Write device	XA : ON				
		Read device		XA : ON			
Τοι	ich operatio	n (Run) 2)			Touch		
	Result of operation	Screen state		Lit	The Switch is pressed.		The production volume is displayed.
		Write device			M1301 : ON		
		Read device					M1301 : ON
Touch operation (Stop)					Touch		
	Result of	Screen state		Lit		The Switch is pressed.	The display is not displayed.
	operation	Write device				M1301 : OFF	
		Read device					M1301 : OFF

## Perform the following tests in screen No.14.

Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen	
No. 5	No. 6	No. 7	No. 8	
Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen
No. 1	No. 13	No. 14	No. 15	No. 16
Window	Screen	Screen	Screen	
No <u>:</u> 1	No. 17	No. 18	No. 19	

#### 5.14 Offset Function

The device No. to be monitored/written using the object function can be changed by batch processing using the offset function.

· Example of offset function

Change the device No. set as the monitor device for an object by adding offset device value that is set using the offset function.

Device set in each object function	Offset device value		Device to be monitored
D100	0	$\rightarrow$	D100
D100	1	$\rightarrow$	D101
D100	2	$\rightarrow$	D102
	÷		÷
D100	10	$\rightarrow$	D110

The following screen will be created.



		(
Basic		
Туре:	• Numerical Display	
Device Device:	D1510 T Dev.	
Data Size:	① 16bit ○ 32bit	
- View Format		
<u>F</u> ormat:	Signed Decimal  Color:	
Digits:	4 • Decimal Point: 0 -	
Fon <u>t</u> :	16dot Standard	
Size:	2x2 - 2 - X 2 - X X 1 24 - (Det)	
Diak		
Dini <u>r</u> .	Adjust Denimal Paint Bange	
Frame Format		
Shape:	Frame : Frame_1 Others	
Fra <u>m</u> e:	▼ Plat <u>e</u> : ▼	
Category:	Others  Layer: Back	
		_
Extended Function	nn	
Extended Functi	on Case Trigger Data Operation Script	
Extended Functio	on Case Trigger Data Operation Script	
Extended Function	on Case Trigger Data Operation Script OK Cancel	
Extended Functii	on Case Trigger Data Operation Script OK Cancel	
Extended Function	on Case Trigger Data Operation Script OK Cancel ay	
Extended Function Extended	on Case Trigger Data Operation Script OK Cancel Ay	
Extended Functi Extended	on Case Trigger Data Operation Script OK Cancel Ay Signed BIN	
Extended Functi Extended merical Displ asic Extended Data Type: Alignment:	on Case Trigger Data Operation Script OK Cancel ay Signed BIN  C Left C Cgnter  Right	
Extended Functi Extended merical Displ Natio Extended Data Type: Alignment: Fill with Zeros Sacurity	on Case Trigger Data Operation Script OK Cancel ay Signed BIN Left Cgenter  Right	×
Extended Functi Extended merical Displ Data: Extended Data Type: Alignment: Fill with Zeros Security:	on Case Trigger Data Operation Script OK Cancel ay Signed BIN Left Cgenter  Right	
Extended Functi Extended merical Displ Data Extended Data Type: Alignment Ell with Zeros Security: O [fiset:	on Case Trigger Data Operation Script OK Cancel Ay Signed BIN Left Cgnter • Right D 50   Dey	
Extended Functi Extended merical Displ Data Data Type: Alignment Fill with Zeros Security: I Offset: Birks Scope: Disclau Mode	on Case Trigger Data Operation Script OK Cancel  Ay  Signed BIN  Left Cgnter  Right  D1500  D1500  Data only  Data only  Data only  Data only  Case only	

🗖 Trigger 🔲 Data Operation 🔲 Script

OK Cancel

Extended Function

- (1) Making the settings of the numerical display using the offset function
  - 1) Click 123 on the toolbar (Object), and place the numerical display on the screen.
  - Set [Basic] tab as follows. [Device]: Enter "D1510" [Digits]: 4 [Font]: 16dot Standard [Size]: 2 × 2 [Frame]: Frame: Frame\_1

- [Extended] tab settings Set the offset device.
   [Offset]: D1500
- 4) After the settings are completed, click the OK button.

(2) Making the settings of the numerical input

Numerical Inp	ut	×
Basic		
Type:	C Numerical Display       Numerical Input	
<u>D</u> evice:	D1500 ▼ De <u>v</u>	
Data Size:		
-View Format-		
<u>F</u> ormat:	Signed Decimal  Color:	
Digits:	4 Decimal Point: 0	
Fon <u>t</u> :	16dot Standard	
Size:	2x2 • 2 • X 2 • (XxY) 24 • (Dot)	
Blin <u>k</u> :	No Reverse	
	Adjust Decimal Point Range	
Frame Format	t	
Sh <u>a</u> pe:	Frame : Frame_1 Others	
Fra <u>m</u> e:	Plat <u>e</u> : ■	
Category:	Others Layer: Back V	
Extended Functi	on Case Trigger Data Operation Script	
	OK Cancel	

- 1) Click 🔛 on the toolbar (Object), and place the numerical input on the screen.
- Set [Basic] tab as follows. [Device]: Enter "D1500" [Digits]: 4 [Font]: 16dot Standard [Size]: 2 x 2 [Frame]: Frame: Frame\_1
- 3) After the settings are completed, click the OK button.

(3) Making the settings of the bar graph.

ne/Trend/	Bar Graph	
Basic Dev	ice/Scale	
Graph Type	a: 🔿 Line Graph 🔿 Tre <u>n</u> d Graph 💿 Bar Graph	
View Forn	nat	
Number of	Pens: 3 Points: 4 Direction: Vertical	
Upper Limi	it: 📀 <u>F</u> ixed: 1000 🚍 O Devi <u>c</u> e: 🔽 🔽 💽	<u>[</u>
Lower Limi	it: • Fixed: 0 📑 O Device: 🔍 De	v
Base Value	e: • Fixed: 0 🚽 C Device: 🔽 🔽	۷
C Store I		
0.0101		
	UBy	
Frame Fo	rmat	
S <u>h</u> ape:	NoneOthers	
Frame:	Plate:	
Cologory	Others - Lawer Deals -	
calegoly.	Layer. Back	
xtended Fu	Inction	
Extend	ed 🔲 Trigger 🦳 Data Operation 🔲 Script	
	OK Cancel	
	•	
	47 1	
	(Next page)	

- 1) Click **I** on the toolbar (Object), and place the bar graph on the screen.
- 2) Set [Basic] tab as follows. [Number of Pens]: 3 [Direction]: Vertical [Upper Limit]: 1000 [Lower Limit]: 0

(From th	ne previous	page)
----------	-------------	-------

-				
evice		_		_
ata Size: (• <u>1</u> 6bit	○ <u>3</u> 2bit	Data Type:  Si	gned BIN	-
evice Settings: I Continu	uous () <u>H</u> ando			
Device	Graph	Pattern	BG	_^
1 D1511				-
2 D1512				- E
3 01013				-
				~
cale Style				
Scale:				
cale Points: 3	()  2 📑 (	Y) Colo	r:	
Scale Value:				
alue Nu <u>m</u> ber:  3 🚔 (×	()  3 📑	[Y] <u>C</u> olo	с	·
ont: 16dot Standar	d 💌			
ize: 11 -			· Y1	
1 <u>60.</u>				



Line/Trend/Bar Graph	X
Basic Device/Scale Extended	
Image Frame           Scale Value           Upper, 100           Lower.           Image: N           Image: N	
☐ Offset:	
Graph Width: 60 - Distance from Graph Frame(Offset): 50 -	
Width + Space: 120	
Sort: • None CAscending CDescending	
- Extended Function	
Extended Trigger Data Operation Script	
OK Cancel	

Production 500 Line 1 Line 2 Line 3 Line 0123 Production 0123

(3) Making the setting of texts

 Set [Device/Scale] tab as follows. [Device]: D1511 [Graph]: white [Pattern]: fill solid (lower-left) [BG]: red, yellow, or blue (From the top) [Scale Points]: 2 (Y) [Value Number]: 3 (Y)

- 4) Set [Extended] tab as follows. [Upper]: 1000 (Y) [Lower]: 0 (Y) Graph width: 60 Distance frame Graph Frame (off set): 50 Width + Space: 120
- 5) After the settings are completed, click the OK button.

 Place the following texts on the screen. [Line 1, Line 2, Line 3]
 [Line ]
 [Production volume]
 [Offset function] (4) Making the settings of Go To Screen Switch



 Drag the main menu registered in Section 5.6.1 from the user library to the position where the Go To Screen Switch is placed. Download all the data to the GOT from the download screen of monitor data. Reset the PLC CPU using the RESET key switch, and then switch to RUN.

#### (2) Test 1

Run the following test on Screen No. 15.

Tested object		Tested object	Line (numerical input)	Production volume (numerical display)	
Tou	ch op	eration 1)	Touch the numerical input area.		
	peration .	Screen state	When a key window screen appears, enter the numeric value "1", and then press Enter of the key window.	The value for the selected line is displayed.	
	t of c	Write device	1 → D1500		
	esul	Read device		D1501	
	Ŕ	Screen display value	1	Numeric value of Line 1	
Tou	ch op	eration 2)	Touch the numerical input area.		
	peration	Screen state	When a key window screen appears, enter the numeric value "2", and then press Enter of the key window.	The value for the selected line is displayed.	
	t of c	Write device	2 → D1500		
	esul	Read device        Screen display value     2		D1502	
	R		2	Numeric value of Line 2	
Tou	ch op	eration 3)	Touch the numerical input area.		
	peration	Screen state	When a key window screen appears, enter the numeric value "3", and then press Enter of the key window.	The value for the selected line is displayed.	
	t of o	Write device	3 → D1500		
	esult	Read device		D1503	
	Re	Re	Screen display value	3	Numeric value of Line 3

Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen	
No. 5	No. 6	No. 7	No. 8	
Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen
No. 1	No. 13	No. 14	No. 15	No. 16
Window	Screen	Screen	Screen	
No. 1	No. 17	No. 18	No. 19	

#### 5.16 Parts Movement Function

It is possible to call the figure as an object if user-created figures are registered as parts.

#### 5.16.1 Parts

(1) Parts

The objects that can be registered as parts are figures texts, or BMP/JPEG files imported into GT Degigner2.

Example) Shapes that can be registered as parts.



(2) Objects that can display parts Registered parts can be displayed on the following objects.

1) Parts Display

The registered parts can be displayed based on the device value.



Parts Movement 2)

The display position of the registered parts can be changed based on the device value.





Displays part No.2



Displays part No.3 at specified position

The following screen will be created on Base Screen No.16 to set the parts movement function.



## 5.16.2 Parts registration

Open a File

File <u>n</u>ame:

Cart.bmp

Registering the parts displayed by the parts movement.

? 🗙

Open

(1) Loading BMP files Load BMP file into GT Designer2 to register it as a part.

Common Figure Object Tools Communication 🗅 🛱 🖆 🗛 Text 🗉 🖳 🔨 🗍 CC/Line V Line FreeForm 16 SC 📀 🖹 🗆 Rectangle Rectangle (Filled) 🎬 õi, õi, õ ont+Back): ⊿ Polygon ○ Circle
 ● Circle (Filled)
 ✓ Arc
 ☑ Sector (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) h(1) ш Scale 🐣 Paint Import Image 小 Look jn: 🗀 project -11 🕆 🗈 🕈 💽 Cart.bmp

1) Select [Figure]  $\rightarrow$  [Import Image...] menu.

2) As the Open a File screen is displayed, select "Cart.bmp" and click the Open button.



3) Clicking it on the screen displays the image of a cart.

# (2) Registering parts

The BMP/JPEG file part is displayed.



When the setting for displaying the BMP/JPEG file parts in the memory card has been made.





1) Select the figure to be registered.

2) Drag the figure to be registered to the [Parts] in project workspace.

- Parts Property dialog box is displayed. Input "1" as the No. of the part to be registered and "Cart" as the name of the part to be registered, and click OK button.
- 4) Registration is completed.



- (1) Making the settings of parts movement display
  - Select the [Object] [Parts Movement] [Bit parts] menu. The Bit Parts Movement is displayed.
  - 2) Set the parts to be displayed.
    - Parts switching device: The device is used to set which parts to be displayed. The parts to be displayed can be changed by changing the device value.
    - ON/OFF attribute: Select the parts to be displayed when the parts switching device is ON/OFF.

Make the settings as follows. [Parts switching device]: M1200 [ON/OFF attribute]: ON: Parts No.: select "1". OFF: Parts No.: select "1". (Note: No parts are displayed when "0" is selected.)

- 3) Set the movement type of the parts.
  - Device:

The device is used to control the display position of parts.

The parts can be moved and displayed by changing the device value.

• Move Way: Select the method for moving the parts from "Position", "Line", and "Point".

Make the settings as follows. [Device]: "D1200" [Move way]: "Line", "Maximum:5"

- 4) Click the OK button.
- Set the line that is different from movement range of parts. (Available only when [Line] is selected as [Move Way].)
- 6) Click on the start position in drawing screen.
- 7) Move the cursor to the end position, and click.

	Bit Parts Movement	×
	Basic	
	Parts Type Parts Switching Device: M1200 Parts Data C Mark Data: 1 Browse	
2)—	View Format Display Mode: <sup>•</sup> Movement C Locus Positioning Point: <sup>•</sup> Top Left C Center	
,	0N/0FF Attribute	
	Parts No.: 1 Browse	
	Blink: No 💌 Mark Color:	
	Movement Type	L
	Device: D1200	
	Data Type: Unsigned BIN16 💌	
3)—	Move Way: C Position	
,	🄨 Line Maximum: 5 😴 Minimum: 0 😴	
	C Point Boute No.: 0	
	Category: Others  Layer: Back	
	Extended Function Extended Trigger Script	
4)—	OK Cancel	





(2) Making the settings of the touch switch





- 1) Select the [Object] [Switch] [Bit switch] menu.
- 2) Move the cursor to place the bit switch, and click the mouse button.
- Set [Basic] tab as follows.
   [Device]: M1210
   [Shape]: Square: Square\_1
   [Switch] (OFF): blue
   [Switch] (ON): cyan

- 4) Click the [Text/Lamp] tab.
- 5) Set the [Text/Lamp] tab as follows. Enter "start" on [Text]. (the same for OFF/ON)

After the settings are completed, click the OK button.



Л

 Create another touch switch by copying and pasting the created touch switch and reset it as follows.

[Basic] tab [Action]: Reset [Switch] (OFF): red [Switch] (ON): purple [Text/Lamp] tab (3) Setting the counter (numerical display)

Numerical Display	×
Basic Extended Case Trigger Data Operation	,
Type: © Numerical Display © Numerical Input	
Device: D1210	
Data Size: 💿 <u>1</u> 6bit 🔿 <u>3</u> 2bit	
View Format	
Eormat: Signed Decimal 💌 Color:	
Digits: 6 - Decimal Point: 0 -	
Font: 16dot Standard 💌	
Size: 2 x 2 v 2 v X 2 v (X x Y) 24 v (Dot)	
Blin <u>k</u> : No 💌 🗖 Rever <u>s</u> e	
T Adjust Decimal Point Range	
Frame Format	
Shape: Frame : Frame_1 Others	
Frame: V Platg:	
Category: Others  Layer: Back	
Extended Function F Extended Case F Trigger Data Operation Script	
OK Cancel	

- 1) Click 12 on the toolbar (Object) and place the numerical display on the screen.
- 2) Set [Basic] tab as follows.
  [Device]: D1210
  [Digits]: 6
  [Size]: 2 x 2
  [Shape]: Frame: Frame\_1

After the settings are completed, click the OK button.

(4) Making the settings of text and image.



- 1) Place the following text on the screen. "Number units"
- 2) Load "Conveyor.bmp" into GT Designer2 using the same procedures as in section 5.16.2 (1), and place the conveyor image.

## 5.17 Operation Check 6

Download all the data to the GOT from the download screen of monitor data. Reset the PLC CPU using the RESET key switch, and then switch to RUN.

## (1) Test 1

Run the following test on Screen No. 16.

Item		Tested object	Start switch	Stop switch	Cart (part movement)	Number of units (numerical display)
First to	First touch operation		Touch			
	of D	Screen state	The switch is pressed.		Moves from left to right.	
	esult o	Write device	M1210 : ON			
	<u>ж</u> 9	Read device			D1200 M1210 : ON	
Screen display				When the cart reaches the right end, the next cart will appear.	Counter is counted up.	
Second	Second touch operation			Touch		
	t of tion	Screen state		The switch is pressed.	Cart stops.	
	Resul	Write device		M1210 : OFF		
		Read device			M1210 : ON	

Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen	
No. 5	No. 6	No. 7	No. 8	
Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen
No. 1	No. 13	No. 14	No. 15	No. 16
Window	Screen	Screen	Screen	
No, 1	No. 17	No. 18	No. 19	

#### 5.18 Recipe Settings

#### 5.18.1 Recipes

The recipe function writes and reads the values of devices specified by the device  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{ON/OFF}}$  .

- (1) Recipes
  - (a) When not using recipe file

Save the value set by GT Designer2 in the internal memory (user area) of the GOT in advance. The value is written to the PLC CPU by turning the device ON/OFF.

- This setting is used for the following cases.
- Only when writing the device value to the PLC CPU
- When there is no need to display or edit the value to be written on the PC

X10 (write trigger) from OFF to ON



(b) When using the recipe file

Use the recipe file when reading/writing the device values. The device values using the recipe file are read/written to control the project or production on a personal computer.

The device values read from the PLC CPU are stored in a recipe file.

The data of recipe file can be written to the device.



(2) Recipe types

There are two types of recipes: recipe function and advanced recipe function. The advanced recipe function, an extended function of the recipe function, is used only on the GT15.

Example: The differences between advanced recipe function and recipe function settings

A recipe setting sets for the destination to which the data is written (target device name), written value, and writing timing for the PLC CPU. The advanced recipe function and recipe function are different in the ways of making the settings.

## Recipe function setting

Depending on the combination of devices for recipes, multiple recipe function registration is necessary





Multiple device names, device numbers and. device types can be set by one recipe setting.

Advanced recipe function setting

Line A Initial value

Any combinations of devices can be set by one recipe setting.

 Advanced recipe setting 1 : Line A Initial value		
Device	Record 1	Record 2
D10 D11 R10 D1000 D1001	10 20 40 888 999	500 600

Item	Recipe function	Advanced recipe function
Applicable GOT	• GT15 • GT11	• GT15
Required option function board, option OS	Option function board     Option OS (Recipe)	Option function board     Option OS (Advanced recipe)
Settable number of recipes	Max. 256 recipes	Max. 2048 recipes
Max. No. of settable device points	Maximum 8192 devices * <sup>1</sup> (When device type is 32 bit, calculate as 2 points for 1 device.)	Maximum 32767 devices for each setting $*^1$ (When device type is 32 bit, calculate as 2 points for 1 device.)
Max. No. of settable values in one device (For each setting)	One (1 record only)	Multiple (Max. 240 records)
Settable device type	Signed BIN16     Unsigned BIN16     Signed BIN32     Unsigned BIN32 Only one device type for each setting	Signed BIN16     Unsigned BIN16     Signed BIN32     Unsigned BIN32     BCD16     BCD32     Bit     Allowed to set multiple device types for each setting.
Device name for each setting	Only one device name for each setting	Allowed to set multiple device names for each setting.
Trigger device for reading/writing device value	Setting trigger device for each setting	<ul> <li>Setting trigger device for each setting</li> <li>Allowed to read/write all advanced recipes in common trigger device</li> </ul>
Notifying the process status to the device of PLC CPU	Reading/writing being executed	<ul> <li>Reading/writing being executed</li> <li>Reading/Writing completed</li> <li>Recipe process error</li> <li>Displaying the advanced recipe information in utility</li> </ul>
Stored file type	CSV file (For GT15) Binary format file (For GT11)	Binary format file *2

The differences between the recipe function and the advanced recipe function are shown below.

\*1

\*2

In the case of GT15, the number of devices settable for a recipe setting. In the case of GT11, the total number of devices in a project. Can be converted to CSV file or Unicode text file in GT Designer2. It can be displayed or edited on a personal computer.

Point		
How to check	whether the recipe function is t	eing executed
While a recipe is being processed, no monitoring and key inputs for other objects as well as other operations defined in the recipe are processed. In such a case, whether the recipe function is being executed can be checked using the system information.		
(1) System i	nformation	control the COT operations such as
clearing	the screen or disabling key inp	uts from the controller connected to
the GOT	or to notify the status of the GC	OT to the controller depending on the
status of	the devices being used.	
Refer to	the GT Designer2 Version2 Scr	een Design Manual for details on the
(2) Checking	a whether the recipe is being ex	ecuted
By placing a lamp that monitors the recipe in-processing signal on the GOT		
screen, t	he recipe function can be check	ed if it is being executed.
b15	b14 b13 b12 b11 b10 b9 b8 b7	b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0
	Recipe in-proc	essing signal
	Recipe in-processing signal	Recipe in-processing signal
	I he lamp is lit while the recipe function is executed.	I he lamp goes off at the completion of the recipe function.

#### 5.18.2 Units and option OS required for the recipe function

(1) Units required for recipe function

To use the recipe function, the following two units are required to install in the GOT in advance.

Units required	Application
Option function board	Stores the option OS for the recipe function.
(GT15-FNB/QGT15-QFN□□M)	
CF card	Stores device values as "CSV files".
(required only for reading device values)	

(2) Option OS required for recipe The following optional OS is required to be installed.

	Communicate with G	ют				
	Project Download -> GOT Project Upload -> Computer F Communication configuration OS Install -> GOT Boot OS Install			Resource Upload → Computer │ Drive information II→ GOT │ Venity │ Special Data Download→ GOT		
1)— 2)	Standard mori     Communication     Communication     Communication     Communication     Control     Contro     Control     Control     Control     Control	tor 0 S off(Chinas GB) ort((Chinas GB) ort(Chinas GB) ort(	Orie info     Orie info     User area     Empty area     Orie info     User area     Empty area     Empty area	eter a size  eter  Enpty size  a size  a size  a size  boy infomation size  a size	kbyte kbyte kbyte kbyte	
	GOT Lype:	GT15**-S(800x600)	<b>.</b>			
	Transfer size:	1341 kbyte				
	Drive:	C:Built-in Flash Memory	Y			
	Boot Drive(05) :	C:Built-in Flash Memory	Y			
		İnstall		Get Latest		
					©lose	

- Recipe function Check and select the optional function [Recipe] when installing the OS.
- Advanced recipe function Check and select the optional function [Advanced Recipe] when installing the OS.

#### 5.18.3 Screen setting examples

The following screen will be created on Base Screen No.8 to check the recipe function. This text explains the recipe function.

No.17 Recipe	Numerical input for recipe operation test Write device: D20 to 24 (16 bits) 5 words worth
D20 012345 D21 012345	Alternate switch setting Recipe 1 Write device: M21 Recipe 1 setting setup contents: Writes "10" to all D20 to D24
D22 012345 D23 012345 D24 012345 Back	Alternate switch setting Recipe 2 Write device: M22 Recipe 1 setting setup contents: Writes "20" to D20 Writes "20" to D20 Writes "21" to D21 Writes "22" to D22 Writes "23" to D23 Writes "24" to D24

#### 5.18.4 Numerical input settings for recipe operation test

Write device: D20 to D24 (16 bits) for 5 words

- (1) Click 🔛 on the toolbar (Object).
- (2) Move the object to the display position on the screen, and click it to complete positioning.

(3) Making the settings as follows.



- 1) [Device]: D20
- 2) [Size]: 2×2

- (4) Click the OK button.
- (5) Perform the copying operations described in the Point below to make settings on D21 through D24. This completes the setting for numerical input.

Deint	
Point	
When placin number can l	g two or more objects, the devices with increment of the device be copied as the follows.
1 Select the	object to copy.
012345	$\rightarrow 012345$
2 Select the Make the s	[Edit] - [Consecutive Copy] menu. ettings as follows.
Consecut	ive Copy 🔀
Number <u>X</u> : <u>Y</u> :	Interval ( Dot )           1            5            Y:         16
Address C <u>N</u> ot C × <u>P</u> r	Increment Increment (DEC):
	OK Cancel
### 5.18.5 Recipe settings

- (1) Select the [Common] [Recipe] menu. The Recipe dialog box is displayed.
- (2) Set the operation for recipe operation 1.



- 1) Click and select the No. of recipe operation to register.
- 2) Click 📫 to display the dialog box.

- 3) Set the Recipe Name. Enter "Recipe Action".
- 4) Set Device Points to "5".
- Set the device to which a value is written. Click the Dev button, and set the device to "D20".
- Set the value to be written to the device. Click each device value, and set it to "10".
- Set the condition to run the recipe operation. Click the Dev... button to set the device to "M21" and "ON".
- 8) Click the OK button.





- (3) Setting the operation for recipe operation 2.
  - Click and select the No. of recipe operation to
  - to display the dialog box.

- Enter "Recipe Operation 2".
- Click the Dev button, and set the device to
- Click each device value, and set the value to
- Click the Dev... button to set the device to
- Click the OK button. 8)
- Click the Close button. 9) This completes the setting of the recipe function.

#### 5.18.6 Recipe 1 set switch settings

Write device: Setting Recipe 1 with (M21) = ON.

(1) Select the [Object] - [Switch] - [Bit switch] menu and click on the screen to place the touch switch.

(Click the right mouse button to complete positioning.)

(2) Make the settings of the touch switch as follows.



- 1) Set the operations. [Device]: M21 [Action]: Alternate
- Set the display style.
   [Switch]: ON: red, OFF: green





	Bit Switch 🔀
	Basic Text/Lamp
	Text
	0N 0EF Copy 0FF->0N All Settings Text Only
	T <u>e</u> xt: ▼ Style: Regular ▼ Solid: ▼
	Font: 16dot Standard   Effects: None
	Script:
	Sige: 1 x 1 V 1 V X 1 V (X x Y) 24 V (Dot)
	Select Position to Edit Text: Center Tgp Bottom Left Bight
	Horizontal ← ⇔ → Vertical ↑ ↓
	Text: Recipe 1 Offset to Frame:
3)—	Set 0 (Dot)
	C Key O B∦t: O Wordt 16 bit ▼ Signed BIN ▼
4)—	M21 Dey
• • •	Exp
	Extended Function
5)—	OK Cancel
-)	

Set the [Text/Lamp] tab as follows.

- Set the texts to be displayed on the touch switch.
   Enter "Recipe 1 set" on [Text]. After entering it, click the All Settings button of Copy OFF → ON.
- 4) Set the method for switching ON and OFF displays of the touch switch.
  When bit device M21 is on, the ON shape of the touch switch is displayed.
  Select Bit, and set the device to M21 by clicking the Dev...
- Click the OK. This completes the settings for the recipe 1 set switch.

# 5.18.7 Recipe 2 set switch settings

Write device: Setting Recipe 2 with (M22) = ON.

- (1) Create a new switch by copying/pasting the created switch in Section 5.18.6.
- (2) Change the setting of the copied switch as follows.

Sett	ing items	Set data
Basic tab	Operation setting	Device: M22
Text/Lamp	Text	"Recipe 2 set"
tab	Lamp function	Device: M22

(3) When setting is done, click the OK button. This completes the settings for the recipe 2 set switch.

# Remarks

Refer to Chapter 11 of the GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual for details on the recipe function.

# 5.19 Operation Check 7

Open the download screen for monitor data, and download all the data to the GOT. Then, reset the PLC CPU using the RESET key switch, and run it again. Check if recipe function of Screen No. 17 works properly here.

Perform the recipe function tests in screen No.17.

		Tested object	Numerical input	Touch switch	Touch switch
Iten	n		(D20 to D24)	(Recipe 1 set)	(Recipe 2 set)
1)	First	touch operation		Touch	
	ц	Display/Action	"10" is displayed for all of them.	Recipe operation 1 is activated.	
	t of operatio	Write device		D20:10, D21:10 D22:10, D23:10 D24:10	
	Resul	Read device	D20:10, D21:10 D22:10, D23:10 D24:10		
2)	Sec	ond touch operation			Touch
	ion	Display/Action	Display: D20:20, D21:21 D22:22, D23:23 D24:24		Recipe operation 2 is activated.
	ult of operat	Write device			D20:20, D21:21 D22:22, D23:23 D24:24
	Res	Read device	D20:20, D21:21 D22:22, D23:23 D24:24		

Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen	
No. 5	No. 6	No. 7	No. 8	
Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen	Screen
No. 1	No. 13	No. 14	No. 15	No. 16
Window	Screen	Screen	Screen	
No <u>,</u> 1	No. 17	No. 18	No. 19	

## 5.20 Alarm history display function

### 5.20.1 About the alarm

This is the function to display the user-created comment, and an error of GOT, PLC, and network as an alarm message.

This chapter explains the functions that display following alarms.

# (1) Alarm types

The GOT can detect the alarms as shown below.

(a) Displaying the user-created comment as an alarm message The function that displays the user-created comments as alarm messages when an alarm occurs.

(user alarm, advanced user alarm, alarm history display)

Suitable for the case in which the alarm, which is created by the user, needs to be displayed.



(b) Displaying an error of GOT, PLC, or network as an alarm

It is possible to display the error code and error message when an error occurs on the GOT, PLC or, network. (system alarm, advanced system alarm)

This is used to display an error of GOT, PLC, or network.



# (1) Alarm function types

There are two types of alarm: alarm function and advanced alarm function. The advanced alarm function, an extended function of alarm, is only used with the GT15.

					O: Functio	n ×: No Function		
			Alarm	Types	Display Method			
		Function Name	System Alarm	User- Created Alarm	Displays by the Screen Unit	Popup Display *1		
rm ction	Alarm List Display	Displays alarms that are currently occurring.	0	0	0	×		
Ala Func	Alarm History Dis	Displays a history list of alarms that occurred in the table.	×	0	0	×		
m Function	Advanced User Alarm (Advanced Alarm Observation)	Detects the alarms created by the user, and saves the alarm history. An alarm that occurred can be displayed either by the screen unit or in the popup display.	x	0	0	0		
Advanced Alari	Advanced System Alarm (Advanced Alarm Observation)	Detects an error of GOT, PLC, or network, and saves the error history. An alarm that occurred can be displayed either by the screen unit or in the popup display.	0	x	0	0		

\*1: An alarm pops up whenever an alarm occurs regardless of the display screen.

Remarks

This text describes the alarm history display function.

Refer to GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual chapter 8 for the other functions.

# 5.20.2 About the alarm history display function

(1) The alarm history display function

The alarm occurrence time and comments are stored and displayed in a history list when conditions of the device specified for alarm detection are met (Bit OFF to ON/word device range).



(2) Alarm collection mode

Select either of the two collection modes, historical mode or cumulative mode.

Historical mode

In this mode, alarm contents are added to the memory built-in on GOT each time alarms occur. (Each alarm occurrence is added to the history.) Up to the following number of alarms can be stored depending on the units:

- For GT15: 3072 alarms
   For GT11: 2048 alarms
- Cumulative mode

Latest alarm status, alarm occurrence frequencies and times, are counted and collected.

When an alarm occurs, the following information can be collected and displayed.

		Occurred	Message	Restore	Check	Cumulate	Count				
		04/06/01 20:00	Pwr. module error	-	-	-	1				
		04/06/01 18:30	Oil pressure error	-	18:50	-	2				
		04/06/01 16:10	Drive module error	16:30	16:20	00:20	2				
					$\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	$\subseteq \mathcal{A}$	$\Box \mu $				
		1)	2)	3)	4)	5)	6)				
1)	Occurrence date	and time		4)	Check						
	The date/time of	alarm occurren	ce is displayed.		The c	late/time	when	an	alarm	occurre	d was
2)	Comment				checke	ed is dis	olayed.				
	The comment as	ssigned to an a	alarm is displayed	d 5)	Cumul	lative Tir	ne (cur	nulati	ve mo	de only)	
	when on alarm o	ccurs.			Total of	of alarm	occurr	ence	time i	ncluding	alarms
3)	Restoration date	and time			which	occurred	l in the	past	is disp	layed.	
	The date/time of	alarm restoratio	on is displayed.	6)	Freque	ency of	occur	rence	es (cu	mulative	mode
					The al	arm occ	urrence	frequ	lency	is display	ved.

- (3) Maximum number of device points and types of monitor devices being monitored
  - (a) Types of monitor devices
    - Bit device
    - Bit device (bit of word)
    - Word device (alarm is occurred when the device value falls in the specified range)
  - (b) Maximum number of monitored points
    - GT15
    - Bit device : 3072 points
    - Word device (16-bit) : 1024 points
      - Word device (32-bit) : 512 points
      - GT11
      - Up to 256 points regardless of the types of device being monitored

# Point

Specifying monitor devices randomly to monitor bit devices A bit device and a bit device (bit of word) cannot be mixed when specifying monitor devices randomly. (4) Restrictions and setting positions when using this functionOnly one set device and its device name can be monitored for each project.Although an alarm history display function can be set for each object in each base screen, the device being monitored is all the same.



Different settings for the number of row and frame color are available for each alarm history.

## (5) Collecting and holding alarm history data

(a) Collecting alarm history data

The GOT collects alarm history data at any time and saves the data in the GOT.

Alarm history data is constantly collected and updated even while the monitor screen not including alarm history display is being displayed.



(b) Deleting alarm history data

All alarm history data are deleted by power-off or reset of the GOT. Alarm history data can be cleared either on a one-by-one basis or in a bundle using the key (touch switch) for alarm history switch.

(c) Holding alarm history data under power failure

Alarm history data can be held even if the GOT is powered off by saving the data to the memory card.

The last state just before the GOT power is turned OFF can be displayed when the GOT is started again.

d) When the number of alarms occurred has exceeded the upper limit (when the collection mode is "Historical")
 In the case where "When number of alarm occurrences exceeds set value, delete oldest alarm occurrences" was check-marked on the Option (common) tab, if the number of alarms occurred has exceeded the upper limit, the older alarms are deleted from the oldest one.

[Upper limit in total number of alarms occurred]

For GT15: 3072 alarms
 For GT11: 2048 alarms

Remarks

Alarm history data can be read and edited in the spreadsheet software in the PC by saving it in the CSV format in the memory card.

(6) Display method of details

Details of the device which encountered an error can be displayed in either one of the following three formats (Comment Window, Window Screen, or Base Screen):



The specified comment is displayed.

The specified base screen or window screen is displayed.

#### Remarks

Refer to chapter 8 of the GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual for details on the other functions.

### 5.20.3 Settings screen example

This section describes screen setting examples that display detailed information using window screens by touching the error messages for bit device ON state (error state), such as "Comment No.1 to No.4", "Occurred Date", "Time", or "Restored Time", or the occurrence comments on the alarm history screen when the bit derices "X2 to X5" are turned ON.

### Screen example to create

NO-4 Alarm History screen	
	Alarm history display screen
OCCURRED MESSAGE REST. CHECK	
<u>06/02/15 11:25:24 Error 1 11:25 11:25</u>	
<u>06/02/15 11:25:24 Error 2 11:25 11:25</u>	Truck switch (for an firm of an)
06/02/15 11 25 24 Error 3 11 25 11 25	IOUCH SWITCH (FOR CONTIRMATION)
	(The date/time when alarm was checked is displayed.)
	(
	Touch switch (for deleting history)
06/02/15 11:25:24 11:25 11:25	
06/02/15 11:25:24 11:25 11:25	(A list of selected alarms is erased.)
	·
	Touch switch (for scrolling up or down)
	(The listing is see listing and some other the stars
ON Up Check Delete Detail Save hierarchy	(The listing is scrolled up or down when the alarm
Cursor Delete Delete Delete	history amounts to more than 10 items.)
OFF Down all all Reset Ladder hierarchy	,,
	Touch switch
	(for showing/hiding cursor)

## Screen creation example of window for detail display



- (1) Select the [Object] [Alarm History] menu.
- (2) Placement of alarm history display

		201	in.		_						~~	1.01	_			<u>~</u> _			~	
	ЦU	jŲ	Υŀ	ΥĽ	2			_		۳Ŀ	<u>SS</u>	ÄG	E	_	<u>RE</u>	<u>SI</u>	<u>.C</u>	<u>HL</u>	<u>Cκ</u>	
	06	<u>570</u>	)2,	(1)	5_	09	:4	7:	57						09	:4	70	9:	47	
	06	<u>5/(</u>	)2,	/1!	5	<u>09</u>	:4	7:	57						<u>09</u>	:4	<u>70</u>	<u>9:</u>	47	
	06	670	)2,	/1!	5	09	:4	7:	57						09	:4	70	9:	47	
	06	670	)2,	71!	5	09	:4	7:	57						09	:4	70	9:	47	
	06	570	)2,	71!	5	09	:4	7:	57						09	:4	70	9:	47	
	ŌĒ	\$70	12	71	5	<u>ōā</u>	:4	7:	57						<u>ōā</u>	:4	70	<u>ĝ:</u>	<b>4</b> 7	
	ŌF	570	12	71	5	ōā	:4	7:	Ē7						ōā	:4	70	ā:	<u>4</u> 7	
	ňř	37	12	71	Ĕ-	ňă	:4	7:	Ĕ7					_	ňă	:4	żň	ă:	<u>1</u> 7	
	ňř	570	5	71	Ĕ-	ňă	:4	73	57			_		_	ňă	-4	żň	ă:	<u>1</u> 7	
	ň	57	5	71	Ĕ-	ňă	• 7	5-7	Ĕ÷						ňă	• <u>-</u>	÷ň	ă٠	77	
	<u>V</u> C	<i>1</i> 7 \	ι <u>_</u> ι	, I.	_	09	• 4	· •	<u>Jr</u>						09	• 4	10	9.	41	

- Move the cursor to the desired position where the alarm history to be placed, and click the mouse button.
- Double-click the alarm history display which has been placed.
   The [Alarm History] dialog box is displayed.
- (3) Common settings for alarm history ([Device (Common)]/[Option (Common)] tab) Common settings for alarm history are set for each project. Settings for individual base screen are not necessary.

Alarm History	1 m 1							
Basic Frame De	• Higtorical	Option(Common)						
Number of alarms t	to monitor:	4	_	Watch Cycle:	20	± (×1	ODms)	
Detailed alarm disp	lay type:	Wind W Screen	-	Data Type:	Bit		-	
Device		Alarm Range	Cmnt No.	Comment Selection	Detail	RST	RSTValue	Mail
×0002	De <u>v</u>	J	1		2	◀—	0	No
2 ×0003			2		3	•	0	No
3 ×0004			3		4		0	No
4 ×0005			4		5		0	No
Device No.: Comment No.: Detailed Display N	i ⊂ Cont i ⊂ Cont o.: i ⊂ Cont	inuous C Rando iguous C <u>R</u> ando ingous C Rando	m CEixe m M	J			Im Ex	Cogy
		Extended Function						

- Set a device to be monitored. In this case, set [Number of alarms to monitor] to "4" since alarms are set at four bit signals, "X2 to X5".
- 2) Select "Window screen" for [Detailed alarm display type].
- Select the top of list, click the Dev button to set the monitor device to "X2". Devices X3 to X5 are consecutively assigned.
- Set "2" for in [Detail]. The window screen No. to display the detail appears.

Point									
(1) The sett are com	ings whose tab names are marked with (Common) in the dialog box mon settings in project.								
	Basic Frame Device (Common) Option(Common)								
Project common setting (Only one setting can be set through the project.)									
(2) Common settings for alarm history display can also be set by the following operations.									
<ul> <li>Select</li> <li>Select works</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Select the [Common Settings] → [Alarm History] menu.</li> <li>Select the [Project] → [Common Settings] → [Alarm History] of the project workspace.</li> </ul>								

(3) Settings for alarm history display ([Basic]/[Frame]/[Option] tab) Set the display format (number of rows/frame for alarm) for alarm history display specified for each base screen.



• Others...

·

**Y** 

\_\_\_\_ `

Extended Funct

4) - Iraw Ruled Line:

5)

- 1) Set "16 x 0" for [Space].
- 2) Set "Oldest" for [sort setting].
- Check [Display Alarm Details by One Touch] when window screen is used for detail display.

- 4) Check [Draw Ruled Line] to set it to white.
- 5) Click the OK button.

(4) Settings of comments No.1 to No.4Set the comments No.1 to No.4 as follows:

Cancel

Comment	No.	Comment	Text	Rev	Blink	HQ	Style	Solid
	1	Error 1		No	No		Regular	
	2	Error 2		No	No		Regular	
	3	Error 3		No	No		Regular	
	4	Error 4		No	No		Regular	

Make the settings as indicated.

### 5.20.5 Alarm history display function switch settings

Set the touch switches used for displaying/moving the cursor for alarm history display and detail display of alarm contents.

 Place a touch switch for alarm history display on the screen. Set the touch switch for alarm history display by reading it out from the GT Designer2 library since it is registered there.



- 1) Double-click the [AV alarm key] of [AV] in the [Library] workspace.
- 2) When the Library Image list window appears, select "ADALM01\_B".

OCCURRED         MESSAGE         REST.         OHEOK           06/02/15         11:25:24         Error         1         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         Error         2         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         Error         3         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         Error         3         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         Error         4         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25         11:25								
06/02/15         11:25:24         Error         1         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         Error         2         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         Error         3         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         Error         4         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         Error         4         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25         11:25			RRED		MESSAGE	RES	ST. CHEO	Ж
06/02/15         11:25:24         Error 2         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         Error 3         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         Error 4         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         Error 4         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24 <td< th=""><th></th><th>06/02</th><th>2/15 1</th><th>1:25:24</th><th>Error 1</th><th>11:</th><th>25 11:2</th><th>25</th></td<>		06/02	2/15 1	1:25:24	Error 1	11:	25 11:2	25
06/02/15         11:25:24         Error 3         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         Error 4         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         Error 4         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           01/04         Upp         Check         Delete         Detail           0xmmot         Upper         Name         Name         Name		06702	2/15 1	1:25:24	Error 2	11:	25 11:2	25
06/02/15         11:25:24         Error 4         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15<		0670	2715 1	1:25:24	Error 3	11	25 11:2	5
06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           08/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           08/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           08/02/15         11:25         11:25         11:25		0670	2715 1	1:25:24	Error 4	11:	25 11:2	5
06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           08/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           08/02/15         11:25         11:25         11:25		0670	2715 1	1:25:24		11:	25 11:2	5
06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           0a/02/15         0a/04         Delete         Detail         Save           0a/04         0a/04         Delete         Detail         Save         Norther and the and t		0670	2715 1	1:25:24		11:	25 11:2	5
06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25         11:25         11:25	· · ·	0670	2715 1	1:25:24		11:	25 11:2	<u> </u>
06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           06/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:24         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:25         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:25         11:25         11:25           00/02/15         11:25:25         11:25         11:25           01/02/15         11:25:25         11:25         11:25           01/02/15         11:25         11:25         11:25		0670	2715 1	1:25:24	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	11	25 11:2	<u> 天</u> 一····
06/02/15 11:25:24 11:25 11:25 Cursor Up Check Delete Detail Save hierarchy	· · ·			1:25:24		11	25 11:2	<u> </u>
Cursor Up Check Delete Detail Save Hierarchy	· · ·			1.22.24			25 11-2	<u>,  - 7</u>
Cursor Up Check Delete Detail Save Upper Norman	$(\cdot,\cdot,\cdot) \in \mathcal{A}$	00/0/	<u> </u>	1.23.24			25 11.2	<u></u>
Uursor Up Check Delete Detail Save Upper Nierachy		<b>1</b> 0			B	0		
Character Character Datata	Cur	SOT	Up	Check	Delete	Detail	Save	Upper
Cursor Lawer	8	ЛЧ						interarcity
Down creck belete Reset Ladder Lower	Cur	sor	Down	Chẹck	Delete	Reset	Ladder	Lower
Urr Bonn all all Nesec Educer hierarchy	U	rr i	- unit	ari	all	mosee	Ladaci	nierarchy

3) Move the cursor to the position where the touch switch for alarm history display is placed, and click the mouse button.

(2) Settings and functions of touch switch for alarm history display The type of touch switch for alarm history display can be changed with the value of [Key Code] of touch switch.

The following describes the procedures for changing the functions of the touch switch for alarm history pasted in the previous page.



1) Click the right mouse button, and select [Ungroup].

Attribute	Value
X-Position	304
Y-Position	208
Key Code	FFBO
Category	Switch
Layer	Back
Object State	OFF
Shape	AV OnOff(3) : ON09_LI
Frame Color	
Switch Color	
Bg Color	
Pattern	
Reverse Area	No
Text Position	Center
Text	Cursor

 Change the value of key code using the property sheet. The types and the key codes for touch switches for alarm history display are listed in the following table.

Switch name	Functions	Key code
Show cursor	Show cursor	FFB0H
Hide cursor	Hide cursor	FFB1 <sub>H</sub>
Move upward	Move cursor upward (add page break when cursor is hidden)	FFB2H
Move downward	Move cursor downward (add page break when cursor is hidden)	FFB3H
Check *1	Display date/time of selected data (check)	FFB4 <sub>H</sub>
Check all	Display date/time of all data (check all)	FFB5H
Delete *1	Clear the selected alarm data which has been restored (delete)	FFB6н
Delete All	Clear all alarm data which has been restored (delete all)	FFB7н
Detail	Display detail	FFB8H
Reset *1	Reset the specified device	FFB9н
Save	Save alarm contents to Memory Card	FFBBH
Ladder	Start the ladder monitor function to search an alarm device	FFBCH
Upper hierarchy	Switch for advanced alarm display. This cannot be used in the alarm history display function.	FFC2H
Lower hierarchy	Switch for advanced alarm display. This cannot be used in the alarm history display function.	FFB8H

\*1 This should be used with a switch for show/hide cursor.

### 5.20.6 Detail display window screen creation

Creating window screens No. 2 to No.5 for detail display.



- Screen] menu.
  - 2) The Screen Property dialog box is displayed. Set [Screen Number] to "2".

1) Select the [Screen] - [New Screen] - [Window

3) Click the OK button.

		$\hat{\nabla}$
Screen Property		X
Basic Auxiliary Ke	y Window	
Screen <u>N</u> umber:	2 .	
Screen Na <u>m</u> e:		
Screen <u>T</u> ype:	Window Screen 💌	
<u>S</u> ecurity:	0	
Detailed <u>E</u> xplanation:	K	× ×
🔲 Use screen color		
Eattern:	······································	Background:
	Screen Size	OK Cancel





- Window screen No.2 is displayed on the 4) screen.
- Set the text as indicated in the left on the 5) window screen.
- Select the [Screen] [Close] menu. 6)



Window Screen No. 3

<b>1</b>	N-3	B(F	ro	nt≁	Ba	ck	): E	in	or 2	2				٦	×
Ē	ŗ	or:	2 <sup>:</sup> 1	Me	as	ur	e								
ļ	he	cķ	Ļ	im	i t	S	Wļİ	te	h <sub>.</sub>	2					
- ·									÷						•
															÷
- ·															

#### Window Screen No. 4

1	N	1-4	(F	ro	nt+	Ba	ck	): E	Ērr	or	3				×
	Ēı	ŗ	př:	∃∫ I	٩jea	a,si	ire				•				
	Ċł	iec	≳ķ	Ļ	im	iįt	Sı	ψÌ	tċ	h	1				•
ŀ										÷					
İ.															•
ŀ															
i.															

Window Screen No. 5

1	a v	1-5	ō(F	ro	nt+	Ba	ck	):E	irre	<b>0</b> 14	ļ			-	)(		×
	Ē	ŕŗ	ojr <i>i</i>	4 <u></u>	Mea	a,si	u;r	e.		•	•			•			
	Ċ	neo	cįk	Ļ	i'n	iįt	S	wji	ţċ	h	1						• •
ŀ										÷							
ŀ																	
ŀ																	
ŀ																	
ľ																	
						-			•							•	

- 7) Repeat steps 1) to 6) to create Window Screen No.3 to Window Screen No.5 as shown in the left.
- 8) This completes the setting of switch for alarm history display.

# 5.21 Operation check

Download all the data to the GOT from the download screen of monitor data. Reset the PLC CPU using the RESET key switch, and then switch to RUN. Check if the alarm history display function of Screen No.4 works properly here.

# (1) Test 1

Perform the following tests in screen No.18.

$\langle$	Test object			Touch	switch		
		Alarm History		Move			
lte	m		Show cursor	upward/	Check	Delete	
				downward			
1)	PLC test switches (X2, X3, X4, X5)	Furns each switch ON.					
		X2 ON: Displays "Malfunction 1"					
	Screen state	X3 ON: Displays "Malfunction 2"					
	Screen state	X4 ON: Displays "Malfunction 3"					
		X5 ON: Displays "Malfunction 4"					
2)	First touch operation	Touch each error occurrence line.					
	Display/Action	Display detail display window screens No.2 to 5.					
	Write device	D1:2 ~ 5					
3)	Second touch operation		Touch				
	Display/Action	The cursor is displayed.					
4)	Third touch operation			Touch			
	Display/Action	Move the cursor to "Malfunction 1".					
5)	Forth touch operation				Touch		
	Display/Action	Displays the time when the confirmation switch is touched in "check".					
6)	PLC test switch (X2)	Turns X2 OFF.					
	Screen state	Time when X2 is turned OFF is displayed in [Restore] of "Malfunction 1"					
7)	Fifth touch operation					Touch	
	Display/Action	Display in "Malfunction 1" is deleted.					

Screen No. 5	Screen No. 6	Screen No. 7	Screen No. 8	
Screen No. 1	Screen No. 13	Screen No. 14	Screen No. 15	Screen No. 16
Window No. 1	Screen No. 17	Screen No. 18	Screen No. 19	

5.22 Language Switching Function Settings

This function is used to switch all the comments shown on the screen to the ones written in another language (English or Chinese) at once.

The language switching function changes the displayed language by changing the value of language switching device. Comments written in Japanese, English, and Chinese must be registered in comment groups in advance.

Example: The language in the comment display can be switched from Japanese to English to Chinese.



🗒 No. 1 Comment Group 1 Comment List								
Co	lumn No.							
Comm	nent No.	1	2	3				
	1	Aライン供給コンベア停止。	A-line supply conveyer stopped.	A生产线的補给输送带停止				
	2	非常停止リミット作動。	Emergency stop limit switch operated.	紧急停止装置起动				
	3	加工品リミット油圧低下	Product limit switch does not operate.	加工起动装置不工作				
	4	加工機-1の油圧低下。	Hydraulic pressure of finishing machine 1 is low.	加工机-1的油压下降				

The following screen will be created in Base Screen No.19.

№.19 Language Switching ラインA生産状況	Comment display (title) Monitor device: D1110 (Language switching device: D1100)
	Comment display (operating condition) Monitor device: D1120 (Language switching device: D1100)
■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■	Touch switch (Japanese)
	Write device: D1100=1
L. L. L. L. L. L. L. L. L. L. L. L. L. L	Touch switch (English) Write device: D1100=2
Back	

### 5.22.1 Language switching device setting

Make settings on the language switching device to use the language switching function.

The language switching device is common setting for the project.



# 5.22.2 Comment group registration

📕 No. 1 Comment Group 1 Comment Lis

1 ラインA生産状況

Column No

- (1) Creating a new comment group (title)
- **Comment Group Property** Title Group No: Comment Group 3 ÷ KANJI Region Column No 6 1 Japan • -2 China(GB)-Mincho 7 -□ 7 Γ  $\overline{\mathbf{v}}$ 3 П 8 [ -4 9 5 □ 10 [ -ΟK Cancel Ϋ́

Line A Production Cond

- 1) Select the [Common] [Comment] [New Comment Group] menu.
- Make the settings as follows as the Comment Group Property dialog box appears.
   [Group No.]: 3
   [Title]: Comment Group 3
   [Check columns]: 1 and 2.
   [KANJI Region]: Japan and China[GB]-Mincho

After the settings are completed, click the OK button.

3) The No.1 Comment Group 1 Comment List dialog box is displayed. Enter comments as follows. [Column 1]: "ラインA生産状況" [Column 2]: "Line A Production Condition"

After the settings are completed, click the button to close the window.

(2) Creating a new comment group (operating condition)

5 - 137

3)

Rev Blink

2)

Comment Group Property	
Group No: Title:	2
Column No KANJI Hegion	<u> </u>
3 8 4	
4 9 4	
5 7 10 7	
OK Cancel	

(Next page)

- Select the [Common] [Comment] [New Comment Group] menu.
   Make the settings as follows as the Comment
  - Group Property dialog box appears. [Group No.]: 3 [Title]: Comment Group 3 [Check columns]: 1 and 2. [KANJI Region]: Japan and China[GB]-Mincho

After the settings are completed, click the OK button.

(From the previous page) جلہ		
Comment No. 1 1 解動中 Operating 3)	3)	The No.2 Comment List dialog box is displayed. Enter comments as follows. [Column No.1]: "稼動中" [Column No.2]: "Operating"
Column No. Comment No. 1 1 常動中 2 2 4)	4)	Click the 📓 (New Comment) button.
$\hat{\mathbf{v}}$	5)	Enter the following comments next
I Mo. 2 Comment Croup 2 Comment List       Image: Comment List       Ima	5)	Enter the following comments next. (Comment No. 2) [Column 1]: "コンベア停止中" [Column 2]: "Conveyor stopped" (Comment No. 3) [Column 1]: "点検中" [Column 2]: "Inspecting" (Comment No. 4) [Column 1]: "異常停止中" [Column 1]: "異常停止中" [Column 2]: "Emergency stopped" (Comment No. 5) [Column 1]: "完了" [Column 2]: "Complete"
		After the settings are completed, click the button to close the window.

Point	

Kanji region setting
 Set when using kanji for each comment column.
 The default setting (Japan) is applicable to input the language without using
 kanji such as English.
 When Kanji other than the ones for Japanese is used
 In this case, the option function board is required to be installed in the GOT
 to install the system font for the language.
 If the option function board is not installed in GOT or the system font is not
 installed, characters are displayed in Japanese kanji.

# Remarks

Pasting Excel text to comments

Multi-line text such as Excel can be pasted to the comment list using the following procedure.

- 1) Copy multiple rows in Excel.
- 2) Select a comment row/column to which the row/column of the Excel is pasted and right-click on the row/column on the comment list
- 3) Select [Paste From Excel] from the displayed menu to paste the comments.



## 5.22.3 Comment display setting

- Word Comment X Basic Comment -3) D1110 ▼ De<u>v</u>... Device: Frame Format Shape: None ▼ Others... -Font 16dot • 2 x 2 2 🔽 (X x Y) <u>S</u>ize: - 2 · Center C Right ◯ <u>L</u>eft Alignment: ラインA生産状況 Preview Comment No 1 • Category: Others -Layer: Back -
- (1) Setting the comment display (Word)
  - 1) Select the [Object] [Comment Display] [Word Comment] menu.
  - 2) Move the cursor to place where the word comment is placed, and click the mouse button.
  - Set [Basic] tab as follows.
     [Device]: D1110
     [Size]: 2 x 2
     [Alignment]: Center
     [Preview No.]: 1
  - 4) Select the [Comment] tab.
  - 5) Select [Comment Group]. Fixed: 01 High Quality Font: Gothic

After the settings are completed, click the OK button.

 Repeat steps 1) through 5) to create the "Operating condition" word comment. Change the following items.

[Basic] tab [Device]: D1120 [Preview No.]: 2

[Comment] tab Fixed: 2

After the settings are completed, click the  $\overrightarrow{\text{OK}}$  button.

小 Word Comment Basic Comment 4) • Comment Group Basic Commen<u>t</u> Comment Group ÷ • Eixed: -5) C Device ▼ Dev.. High Quality Font: Gothic • Attribute(Normal Case) Indirect (Device Value) O Hold C Comment No.: 

### 5.22.4 Touch switch setting

(1) Setting the Data Set switch







- Select [Object] [Switch] [Data Set Switch] 1) menu.
- Move the cursor to the position where the 2) Data Set Switch is placed, and click the mouse button.
- Set [Basic] tab as follows. 3)
  - · Operation setting [Device]: D1100 [Set Value]: Check Select [Fixed] Set "1".
  - Display Style [Shape]: Rectangle: Rect\_10 [Switch] (OFF): dark blue [Switch] (ON): yellow
- Select the [Text/Lamp] tab. 4)
- Enter "Japanese" on [Text]. 5)

After the settings are completed, click the OK button.

- Create another switch by copying and pasting 6) the switch created in 1) through 5) above.
- 7) Double-click the switch created by copying/pasting, and reset it as follows.

[Basic] tab [Set Value]: Check [Fixed] and set "2" [Text/Lamp] tab Enter "English" on [Text].

After the settings are completed, click the OK button.

# 5.23 Operation Check 9

Open the download screen for monitor data and download all the data to the GOT. Reset the PLC CPU using the RESET key switch, and then switch to RUN.

# (1) Test 1

Run the following test on Screen No. 19.

Item		Tested object	The Data Set switch (English)	The Data Set switch (Japanese)	Comment display (operating condition)	Comment display (Line A production status)
Touch operation (English)		ration (English)	Touch			
	Result of operation	Screen state	The Switch is pressed.		Changed to English display.	Changed to English display.
		Write device	D1100 : 2			
		Read device			D1120	D1110
Touch operation (Japanese)		ration )		Touch		
	Result of operation	Screen state		The Switch is pressed.	Changed to Japanese display.	Changed to Japanese display.
		Write device		D1100 : 1		
		Read device			D1120	D1110

## 5.24 Drawing Tips

Note the following items when creating screen data.

### 5.24.1 Superimposition of figures and objects

The object is always superimposed on the shape when an object and a shape are overlaid.

## 5.24.2 Superimposition of objects

The following combinations are available to superimpose an object over another.

(1) When using layers

Objects can be superimposed regardless of object types by assigning different objects to different layers (front layer or back layer).

(2) When not using layers

The following combinations are available possible to superimpose an object over another within the same layer.

- Touch switch and other objects (except numerical input and ASCII input)
- · Level display and numerical display
- Level display and comment display
- Parts display and parts display
- Touch switch and numerical input and ASCII input <sup>\*1</sup>
  - \*1 Objects set in separate screens are shown overlaid through the superimpose windows or screen callouts.

#### Remarks

Refer to Chapter 2 of the GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual for details on superimposing objects.

5.24.3 Number of objects that can be set on one screen

Refer to Appendix 7 for the number of settable objects and the capacity of available data on one screen.

# 5.24.4 Color scheme

The color scheme differs depending on the GOT type as follows.



5.24.5 Method for checking the memory capacity of drawing screen

The memory capacity of drawing screen can be checked by the following procedure.

Communicate with GOT						
Communication configuration Project Download -> GOT	OS Install -> GOT   Boot OS Install Project Upload -> Computer   Ri	-> GOT   Verify   esource Upload -> Co	Special Data Do mputer   Dri	ownload-> GOT   ve information		
B- ☑ Untitled (Project1) B- ☐ Base Screen B- ☐ Window Screen		Drive information		··· kbyte		
B Comment	tings	Empty area size:		··· kbyte		
		Memory meter	Emplu			
			Emply			
	8	Boot Memory info	mation			
Delete all <u>o</u> ld data in Proje	ect folder	User area size:		··· kbyte		
		Empty area size:		··· kbyte		
D <u>r</u> ive:	C:Built-in Flash Memory 💌					
Folder:	Project1					
<u>B</u> oot Drive(Project Data) :	C:Built-in Flash Memory					
Project ID: 701582	Transfer size:	1	kbyte			
	Buffering area size:	0	kbyte			
Select <u>All</u> Differen	Deselect Download		<u>G</u> et Latest			
				Close		

- 1) Select the [Communication] [To/From GOT...] menu.
- 2) Communicate with GOT dialog box is displayed.

The number displayed on [Transfer Size] is the current data size of the screen.

# 5.25 Training device list and sequence program

Device	Device Signal name		Device	Signal name	GOT operation
X0	Base screen No. set		Y40 to Y4F	32-Bit data lower display	R
X1	Window screen No. set		Y50 to Y5F	32-Bit data upper display	R
X2	Malfunction 1	R	Y60 to Y6F	Not used.	
Х3	Malfunction 2	R	Y70 to Y7F	Not used.	
X4	Malfunction 3	R			
X5	Malfunction 4	R	D0	Base screen switching	W
X6	Not used.		D1	Window screen switching	W
X7	LCD screen level upper limit	R	D2	Trend graph 1	R
X20 to X23	BASE SCREENS (0-99)		D3	Trend graph 2	R
X24 to X2F	Window screens (0-99)		D4	Trend graph 3	R
X30 to X3F	Not used.		D5	Bar graph 1	R
M1000	Line operation	W	D6	Bar graph 2	R
M1010	Start/Stop	W	D7	Bar graph 3	R
M1210	Convey start/stop	W	D9	Level device	R/W
			D10	LCD screen Level	R/W
M5	Line stop		D12	32-Bit lower data	R/W
M10	GOT timer 1 ON	W	D13	32-Bit upper data	R/W
M11	GOT timer 1 OFF	W	D15	Timer 1 time limit	R/W
M12	Timer 1 ON	R	D17	Comment display	R
				(Mulfanction data)	
M13	Timer OFF	R	D20 to D24	Recipe data	R/W
M21	"Recipe 1 set".	W	D26	Superimpose screen switching	W
M22	Recipe 2 set	W	D30	1 sec *1	R
M30	Preparation *1	R/W	D31	10 sec *1	R
M31	Operation/Stop *1	R/W	D32	1 min * <sup>1</sup>	R
M32	Operating *1	R	D33	10 min * <sup>1</sup>	R
M33	1 minute elapsed *1	R	D34	1 hour * <sup>1</sup>	R
M34	8 hours have elapsed. *1	R	D1000	Cooling water temperature	R
			D1100	Language switching device	W
T10	Timer 1	R	D1110	Screen title	R
Т30	Timer 2*1	R	D1120	Line A production status	R
T1001	Timer 3	R	D1200	Parts movement switching device	R
T1002	Timer 4	R	D1210	Number of units	R
T1120	Timer 5	R	D1511	Line 1 production volume	R
T1200	Timer 6	R	D1512	Line 2 production volume	R
T1511	Timer 7	R	D1513	Line 3 production volume	R
T1512	Timer 8	R			
T1513	Timer 9	R			

(1) Training device list

\*1: Used for the appendix training.

R: Reading W: Writing

Point

To identify the device used for the project data being edited, the Device List function of GT Designer2 will be useful.

Refer to section 5.26 of this text for details.

## (3) Training sequence program



(Next page)

# (From previous page)





(Next page)







# (From previous page)



(Next page)





(From previous page)

(From previous page)




(From previous page)





(From previous page)





(Next page)

(From previous page)





### 5.26 Method for checking devices using the created screen data

Tools Communication Window Help

۲

۲

刅

Screen...

101

📑 Project.

Batch Edit

Device List

Data Check...

🗐 Data View

Data Size

Object

din

A.

92

ice List

Find Device

Data Size: 
 <u>1</u>6Bit C <u>3</u>2Bit

To identify the device used for the created screen data, the Device List function of GT Designer2 will be useful.

Display a list of devices used for the screen data created during this training here.

A device list can be displayed in either one of the following two ways:

- · a list grouped by the project data
- a list grouped by one screen

Select a list from the project data in order to display a list of devices for the set of created data here.

Click the [Tools] - [Device List] - [Project] menu.

The Device List dialog box is displayed.

As a list of bit devices is shown right after the Device List dialog box appears, check what bit devices are included in the list.

Click the [Word] tab to see a list of word devices.

A list of word devices is displayed.



Close

De<u>v</u>...

When the desired device is not shown in the list, click the Find button to specify the appropriate device.

Refer to chapter 12 of the GT Designer2 Version Basic Operation/Data Transfer Manual for details on this setting.



## Chapter 6 Batch Setting for Objects

The GT Designer2 has various functions to improve the drawing efficiency. This chapter describes efficient ways for changing the settings for objects on the copied screen.

### 6.1 Screen Copy (Workspace)



Create Screen No. 2 by copying Screen No. 1 created in Chapter 4

- 1) Open the read-out data in Chapter 4 (SCHOOL.GTE), and right-click Screen No .1 in the property sheet.
- Select the [Copy] menu, and then the [Paste] 2) menu.

- The Screen Property dialog box is displayed. 3)
- Set [Screen Number] to "2". 4)
- Click the OK button. 5)

Screen No.2 is created. 6)

#### 6.2 Selecting Specified Objects in a Batch (Data View)

Select multiple specified objects using the Data View.

(1) Data View

The Data View displays all shapes and objects placed on the screen in a list. The listed shapes and objects can be double-clicked and edited directly.



(2) Selecting multiple touch switchesSelect the touch switches on Screen No. 4.



 Click on the toolbar (Standard). The Data View is displayed.



3) The data set switches on the screen are selected.



## 6.3 Setting Objects in a Batch (Property sheet)

The settings for bit switches are changed all at once using the property sheet.

(1) Property sheet

The property sheet displays all setting items and details of object/shape/screen currently selected in a list.

Since the Property sheet allows setting of the selected object/shape/screen, the setting details can be checked and set (changed) without opening the dialog box.



(2) Changing the touch switch setting

The settings for the touch switches selected in Section 6.2 (2) are changed all at once.

(a) Changing shapes in a batch



 Select [Shape] in the Property sheet with the switches selected as described in Section 6.2 (2).

- 2) Set [Shape] to "Circle: Circle\_7".
- 3) The shapes for the selected data set switches are changed all at once.

(b) Changing device setting in a batch



1) Select [Device] in the property sheet.



3) The device setting for the selected touch switches is changed to "D100".





 $\sqrt{}$ 

4) The creation of Screen No. 2 using Screen No. 1 is finished.

## Remarks

Changing specific items (device, color, shape, or CH No.) in a batch.

The Device Batch Edit dialog box allows to change specific items (device, color, shape, or CH No.) for the selected range of objects in a batch.

- The Device Batch Edit dialog box is opened with the procedure shown below.
- [Tools] [Batch Edit] [Replace Devices...]/[Replace Colors...]/[Replace Shapes...]/[Replace CH No...] menu

Example: Replacing specific devices used throughout a project  $(D0 \rightarrow D100, X0010 \rightarrow M50)$ 

Attribute O Device Number O Co	or C Shape C CH N	No. Fir
Target		Be
C All Screen		
Edited Screen		
C Screen Range: From 1	To 32767 Base Screen	
C Category: Go To Screen S	itch 🔽	
C Selected Area		
C Common Settings (The settin	) of screen is excluded.)	
Device No of Objects	New Device No.	Device F
1		Bit
Device No of Objects	New Device No.	Device F Bit
1		Bit
_		
_		

## Appendix 1 Security Function

### Appendix 1.1 Security Function

This function determines which screen is displayed depending on the security level. The security level can be changed by inputting the password corresponding to each level.

The security level (0 to 15) can be set for each screen and object. (The security level can be set for each object function, window screen and base screen.)



#### Caution

A password to register can consist of up to eight single-byte alphanumeric characters (0 to 9, A to F).

 Relationship between the security level and the object operation An object for which a higher value than that of the current security level is set will be neither displayed nor executed.

Security levels of	Security levels of objects			
screens	Security level: 2	Security level: 3		
0	not displayed/not executed displayed/executed not displayed/not executed			
1				
2				
3	displayed/executed			
4				

#### Important

If the password set for each security level is forgotten, the security will not be released.

Be sure to make a note of the password, since there is no way to check it later, once registered.

# (2) Security level change

This section describes the procedures of changing the security level by password.



### Remarks

Refer to the following chapters of the GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual for details on the security function.

Security function: Chapter 5

• Setting the password for security level change: Chapter 3

### Appendix 1.2 Settings Screen Example

This section describes the specific example of creating a screen with the following security functions set.

With the screen just created, make the following settings:

Screen No.10

1) Screen switching to a particular screen (Screen No.11) will not be allowed unless the security level of Screen No.10 is changed to "1" with the password (level 1).

Screen No.11

- 1) The touch switch will not operate unless the security level is higher than "2".
- 2) The security level will be set back to "0" after Screen No.11 is switched to a different screen (Screen No.10).

#### Base Screen No.10

No. 10 Security Test (1/2)	
An operation test is run to see whether or not Screen No. 11 can be opened when the password for that security level is used.	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Level Status (D9)	Numerical display setup (This shows the current level status.) Device: D9
Security Display:Level 0 Security Input (operation):Level	Touch switch (special function switch) (Displays the password screen.) Operation setting: Password Security (display): Level 0
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Security (input): Level 0
Switch operation enabled at Password 111:Level 1 Level 1 and higher Password 222:Level 2	Touch switch (special function switch) (Displays the password screen.) Operation setting: Base switching 11
Back	Security (display): Level 0 Security (input): Level 1

Base Screen No.11

No. 11 Security Test (2/2)	Numerical display setup (This shows the current level status.) Device: D9
Level Status (D9)	Touch switch (for testing) Display: ON green : OFF white Security (display): Level 0 Security (input): Level 1
+ Return to When you touch the switch, the level is set to "0" Back Back	Touch switch (multi-action switch) Operation: Base switching 10 Word set (D9) 0 Security (display) : Level 0 Security (input) : Level 0

Appendix 1.3 Password setting for Security Level







- 1) Click on the [Common] [System Environment] menu.
  - 2) As the System Environment dialog box appears, double-click [Password].
  - 3) Check [Level Device].
  - Set the device where the current value of security level for the GOT is stored. The security level can also be changed by changing the level device value using the PLC CPU.

Click the <u>Dev...</u> button to set the level device to "D20".

- 5) Click Level 1 to select it.
- 6) Click the Edit button.
- As the password dialog box appears, enter "123" for the level password of the security level 1.
   A password consisting up to eight single-byte alphanumeric characters (0 to 9, A to F) can be registered.
- 8) Click the OK button.
- 9) Repeat the above procedures to set "222" for the level password of the security level 2.
- 10) Click the OK button.

#### Important

Be sure to make a note of the password because it is required to enter the registered password when changing or deleting it.



Appendix 1.4 Object Setting (security setting) of Base Screen No.10

(1) Create a touch switch going to Base Screen No.11 using the following settings:

Setting items	Switch name	No.11 Open
Basic tab	Screen Switch Type	Base screen
	Switching Screen	Fixed value: 11
Text/Lamp tab	Text (ON/OFF)	No.11 Open

(2) Set the security level to the touch switch created in step 1.



1) Click [Extended] of [Extended Function].

do to screer	Switch				
Basic Text/	Lamp Extended	4   			_
Security Disp	lay: 0	÷	Security Input:	1	
Sim <u>u</u> ltan	ous Press: On P	Preference	Region:	Japan	
Deļay:	No		• 1 =	(Sec)	
Attribute fo	middle of two pr	esses			
Shape:	iquare : Square_	1	🔻 Other		
Frame:		✓ Switch	κ	Ψ.	
Bac <u>k</u> grour	(d)	<ul> <li>Patter,</li> </ul>	n 🗌	×	
T <u>e</u> xt			ər:	~	
<u>S</u> tyle:	Regular 💌	Soli	<u>d</u> :	<b>*</b>	
Font	6dot Standard	Y	Effects: None		Y
			Script:		
Size:	x1 💌		< <u>1</u> 💌 🖾 × 1	1 24 💌	[Dot]
Buzzer: A	ways Set		👻 🖲 Or	e S <u>h</u> ot 🔿 🛛	uring Push
			- Des		

- 2) The [Extended] tab is displayed.
- Set the "display" and "input" of the security level as follows: Security Display: 0 Security Input: 1
- 4) Click the OK button.



- (3) Create a touch switch to display the password screen.
  - 1) Click the [Object] [Switch] [Special Function Switch] menu to place the touch switch.
  - 2) Make the settings as follows: (Do not set a security level.)

Setting items	Switch name	Password input
Basic tab	Operation setting	Password
Basic tad	Display style	Shape: Rectangle (1): rest_12
Text/Lamp tab	Text (ON/OFF)	Password input

(4) Create a numerical display to show the security level of the GOT using the following settings:

(Do not set a security level.)

Setting items	Object name	Numerical display
Pasia tab	Device	Device: D9
	Display style	Data type: Signed decimal Digits: 6 digits

Appendix 1.5 Object Setting (security setting) of Base Screen No.11

Create a new touch switch for testing the security level 2 by copying and pasting the switch created in step (3) of Appendix 1.4.

(1) Change the settings of the copied switch as follows:

Setting items	Switch name	Security test switch
Basic tab	Operation setting	Utility
Text/Lamp tab	Text	When it is lit: ON When it is not lit: OFF
Extended tab	Security	Display: 0 Input: 2

- (2) Create a numerical display to show the security level of the GOT by copying and pasting the numerical display created in Base Screen No.10.
- (3) Create a touch switch (multi action switch) going to Base Screen No.10. When this touch switch is touched, the security level will be set to "0" on Base Screen No.10 after screen switching since the value of the level device (D9) is set to "0".

This setting will not allow Screen No.10 to open Screen No.11 unless the security level is changed to "1" by re-entering the password.

- (a) Click the [Object] [Switch] [Multi Action Switch] menu to place the touch switch.
- (b) Make the settings of operation as follows:



In the [Basic] tab, make the settings as follows.

- Click the Word button to allow writing "0" to the level device (D9).
   [Device]: D9
   [Fixed]: 0
- Click the Base button to allow screen switching to Base Screen No.10. [Fixed]: 10

# (c) Make the settings of display style as follows: (Do not set a security level.)

Settir	ng items	Set data
Text/Lamp tab	Text (ON/OFF)	Go back to No.10.

## Appendix 1.6 Operation Check

Download all the data to the GOT from the download screen of monitor data. Reset the PLC CPU using the RESET key switch, and then switch to RUN. Check if the security functions of Screen Nos.10 and 11 work properly here.

### (1) Test 1

Perform the security function tests in screen No.10.

Test object		Test object	Numerical display	Touch switch (password input)	Touch switch (No.11 Open)
1) F	First to	uch operation			Touch
	I	Result of operation			No operation
2) 5	Secon	d touch operation		Touch	
	of operation	Display/Action	Displayed "1"	As the password screen appears, enter "111", and press Enter.	
	esult o	Write device		D9:1	
	R	Read device	D9: 1		
3) T	3) Third touch operation				Touch
	esult of peration	Display/Action			The screen switches to Screen No.11.
	Я 9	Write device			D0: 11

## (2) Test 2

Iten	n	Test object	Numerical display	Touch switch (ON/OFF)	Touch switch (go back to No.10)
1) F	First to	uch operation		Touch	
	of operation	Display/Action	Displayed "2"	As the password screen appears, enter "222", and press Enter.	
	esult o	Write device		D9:2	
	R	Read device	D9: 2		
2) 5	2) Second touch operation			Touch	
	Display/behavior			The utility screen appears.	
	Res ope	Write device			
3) T	Third to	ouch operation			Touch
	sult of operation	Display/Action			<ol> <li>The screen switches to Screen No.10.</li> <li>Return the security level to 0.</li> </ol>
	Re	Write device			1) D0: 10 1) D9: 0

Perform the security function tests in screen No.11.

## Appendix 2 Script Function

#### Appendix 2.1 Script Function

This is the function capable of controlling the GOT display with its own program. Controlling the GOT display with the GOT side script drastically reduces the load on the system side (e.g. PLC CPU, microcomputer) display.

(1) Various screen controls by GOT alone

Using the script functions enables the following operations that could not be achieved by GOT alone.

- (a) Combinations with various object functions
  - A single lamp represents multiple bit device statuses.
  - A specific part is displayed if any of multiple bit devices is ON, and is erased if they are all OFF.
  - At the same time as a numeric value is input, a part indicating "Already input" is pasted to the place adjacent to the input value display frame.
  - A single touch switch can make multiple operations corresponding to multiple statuses.
  - The troubleshooting screen is displayed automatically at the same time that the alarm list (system alarm) detects an error.
- (b) Processing of complicated arithmetic
  - A polynomial operation can be more simply represented on a single line as compared with ladder program.



- Not only four fundamental operations but also various application arithmetic functions, such as trigonometric and exponential functions, can be used optionally.
- (c) Expanded applicable fields
  - The date is calculated by entering the start date (month, day and year) and the days elapsed from that date.
    - What is the date 345 days after May 20, 2000?  $\rightarrow$  <u>April 30, 2001</u>
  - The day of the week is calculated by entering the corresponding date (month, day and year).

Which day of the week falls on February 21, 1961?  $\rightarrow$  <u>Tuesday</u>

(2) Easy system maintenance

As the necessary programs can be created and assigned to GOT with the script functions in advance, the system side handles only machine control programs, facilitating system maintenance.

(3) Easy language programming

Script can be created with entry-level programming knowledge, as it is C language-like program.

(4) Compatibility with commercially-available programming editors

Commercially-available text editors (e.g. Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Windows<sup>®</sup> -standard memo pad, Wordpad) are applicable for programming to improve program productivity.

(5) Execution condition selectable for each script

Any of various conditions (ordinary, periodic, bit Rise/Fall, during bit ON/OFF, periodic during bit ON/OFF) can be selected as a trigger to execute each script, which enables script execution scheduling.

In addition to the above conditions, an object script can be executed in synchronization with object input/display and touching of a touch switch.

(6) Fully useful debugging functions

Since a script is C language-like program, the general C language compiler or debugger (e.g. Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Visual C++) can be used for its simulation by making slight corrections.

This is effective for debugging a complicated script that includes many control statements.

The system monitor function is useful for hardware debugging using GOT.

The test and device monitor functions are available to check conditional branching in a script.

By monitoring the GOT special registers (GS), error information and a script in execution can be easily confirmed.

(7) Enables checking of the syntax for the created scripts

The syntax for the created scripts can be checked using GT Designer2 before it is executed on GOT, which increases the programming efficiency.

(8) Enables conversion of the script language created by Digital Electronics Corporation's application.

The script language (D script/global D script) created by Digital electric Corporation's application can be converted to that for GOT and executed on GOT.

## Remarks

 Execution condition setting and syntax validity check Make "execution condition setting" and "syntax validity check" on GT Designer2 at the time of monitor screen creation. Refer to the following section for details. → GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual
 Converting script language created by Digital Electronics Corporation Convert the script language created by Digital Electronics Corporation using GT Converter2. Refer to the following for details on convertible data and conversion method. → GT Converter2 Version2 □ Operating Manual

### (9) Script functions types

There are three types of script functions as below.

- 1) Project script
  - (a) Target of setting/action
    - Project script means the script function that is set/operated for the project as a whole.
  - (b) GOT status that enables execution of a project scriptA project script can be executed any time while the GOT is online.
  - (c) Script execution condition
     A script is executed when the condition set for each script is established.
  - (d) Allowable number of scriptsUp to 256 scripts can be set for a project.

#### Point

Application of project scripts
 Since a project script operates for a project as a whole, it can be conveniently used in such as the case shown below.
 Example: The troubleshooting screen is displayed automatically at the same time that the alarm list (system alarm) detects an error.

 Precautions for setting a project script
 Devices monitored by project scripts are always operating.
 Therefore, if the number of monitor target devices increases, display on the monitor screen will be delayed.

- 2) Screen script
  - (a) Target of setting/action

Screen script means the script function that is set/operated for the screens indicated below.

- Base Screen \* 1, \* 2
- Window Screen \* 1, \* 2

(Superimpose window 1, Superimpose window 2, Overlap window 1, Overlap window 2)

\* 1 The called screen by the set overlay screen function is also the target of a screen script.

\* 2 The screen displayed by the parts display function is not the target of a screen script.

- (b) GOT status that enables execution of a screen script An object script function can be executed when four conditions below are all satisfied.
  - GOT is online.
  - The target screen is displayed.
- (c) Script execution condition

A script is executed when the condition is established.

 (d) Allowable number of scripts
 Up to 256 scripts can be set in a screen (including the called screens by the set overlay screen function)

### Point

Precautions for setting a screen script

If the number of monitor devices of screen scripts increases, display on the monitor screen will be delayed.

- 3) Object script (GT15 only)
  - (a) Target of setting/action
    - Object script means the script function that is set/operated for the objects indicated below.

Setting/Operation Target of Object Script Function		
Lamp display,	amp display, Touch switch (multi-action switch only),	
Numerical display,	Numerical input,	ASCII display,
ASCII input,	Clock display (date display, time display),	Comment display,
Parts display,	Parts movement,	Panelmeter display,
Level display,	Trend graph,	Line graph,
Bar graph,	Statistics graph,	Scatter graph

- (b) GOT status that enables execution of a script function An object script function can be executed when four conditions below are all satisfied.
  - GOT is online.
  - The screen where the placed target object is displayed.
  - The target object is displayed/operating.
  - Target object operating is not restricted by the security function.

(c) Script function execution condition

The script is executed in synchronization with object input/display and touching of a touch switch in addition to when the condition is established.

(d) Allowable number of script functions

For the numerical input and the ASCII input, the input object script and the display object script can be set to an object.

For an object other than the numerical input and the ASCII input, either of the input object script or the display object script can be set to on object.

## Point

Precautions for setting an object script

If the number of monitor devices of object scripts increases, display on the monitor screen will be delayed.

#### Appendix 2.2 Effective Example of Using Script Function

This section provides effective examples of using the script functions. Refer to chapter 16 of the GT Designer2 Version2 Screen Design Manual for details on specifications, settings, and restrictions of the script functions.

- (1) Lamp showing various displays depending on multiple conditions
  - (a) Desired function

The current GOT is not supported the function which displays the control status for three lines with only one lamp, as well as controls each line with touch switch.



Monitor Screen

Monitor Screen

(b) Specific example of using script function Comments and lamp colors change according to the combination of line control switches pressed.



## Point

Values must be stored in the device for all the possible combinations of switch operations.

# (c) Setting example

## 1) Devices to be used

Device type	Application
D10	Lamp display control device
X1	Control device for line 1
X2	Control device for line 2
X3	Control device for line 3
X0	Device for all lines stop

## 2) Settings of related objects

Object type	Application	Settings
		<action setup="" tab=""></action>
		[Word] ······Device: D10
		Display range: \$V==0, Lamp color: 182, Character: All lines stop
		Display range: \$V==1, Lamp color: 3, Character: Line 1 running
Lamp diaplay function	Comment display, lamp function	Display range: \$V==2, Lamp color: 224, Character: Line 2 running
Lamp display function		Display range: \$V==3, Lamp color: 227, Character: Line 3 running
		Display range: \$V==4, Lamp color: 28, Character: Line 2 running
		Display range: \$V==5, Lamp color: 31, Character: Lines 1, 3 running
		Display range: \$V==6, Lamp color: 252, Character: Lines 2, 3 running
		Display range: \$V==7, Lamp color: 162, Character: Lines 1, 2, 3 running
Touch switch (bit) For	For Line 1 control	<action setup="" tab=""></action>
		[Bit] ·····Device: X1, Action setup: Alternate
Touch switch (bit)	For Line 2 control	<action setup="" tab=""></action>
		[Bit] ······Device: X2, Action setup: Alternate
Touch switch (bit) F	For Line 3 control	<action setup="" tab=""></action>
		[Bit] ······Device: X3, Action setup: Alternate
Touch switch (bit)	For all lines stop	<action setup="" tab=""></action>
		[Bit] ······Device: X0, Action setup: Set

Item	Description	
Trigger	Ordinary	
Data format	16-bit signed BIN	
	if(([b:X1]==OFF)&&([b:X2]==OFF)&&([b:X3]==OFF)){ [w:D10]=0; }	// if lines 1, 2 and 3 are all OFF // stores 0 into D10
	if(([b:X1]==ON)&&([b:X2]==OFF)&&([b:X3]==OFF)){ [w:D10]=1; }	// if line 1 is ON and lines 2 and 3 are OFF, // stores 1 into D10
	if(([b:X1]==OFF)&&([b:X2]==ON)&&([b:X3]==OFF)){ [w:D10]=2; }	// if line 2 is ON and lines 2 and 3 are OFF, // stores 2 into D10
	if(([b:X1]==OFF)&&([b:X2]==OFF)&&([b:X3]==ON)){ [w:D10]=3; }	// if line 3 is ON and lines 2 and 3 are OFF, // stores 3 into D10
	if(([b:X1]==ON)&&([b:X2]==ON)&&([b:X3]==OFF)){	$\prime\prime$ if lines 1 and 2 are ON and lines 2 and 3 are OFF,
	[w:D10]=4;	// stores 4 into D10
Script description	1	
	if(([b:X1]==ON)&&([b:X2]==OFF)&&([b:X3]==ON)){	$\prime\prime$ if lines 1 and 3 are ON and lines 2 and 3 are OFF,
	[w:D10]=5; }	// stores 5 into D10
	if(([b:X1]==OFF)&&([b:X2]==ON)&&([b:X3]==ON)){ [w:D10]=6; }	<ul><li>// if lines 2 and 3 are ON and line 1 is OFF,</li><li>// stores 6 into D10</li></ul>
	if(([b:X1]==ON)&&([b:X2]==ON)&&([b:X3]==ON)){ [w:D10]=7; }	// if lines 1, 2 and 3 are ON, // stores 7 into D10
	<pre>if ([b:X0]==ON){     rst([b:X1]);     rst([b:X2]);     rst([b:X3]);     rst([b:X0]); }</pre>	<ul> <li>// if all lines stop turns ON,</li> <li>// turns OFF line 1.</li> <li>// turns OFF line 2.</li> <li>// turns OFF line 3.</li> <li>// turns OFF all lines stop.</li> </ul>

# 3) Script settings (approximately 9k bytes)

- (2) Automatic switching to restore action screen
  - (a) Required desired function
     Touching the switch is required to save by displaying the detail display automatically when occurs any alarm.
     In the current alarm list function, the detail display can not be shown unless.

In the current alarm list function, the detail display can not be shown unless touch input is performed with the one-touch operation or a touch switch.



#### (b) Specific example of using script function

An automatic switching to the suitable recovery instruments screen is performed when the devices GB70 to GB72 turn ON (when an error occurs) specified in the Alarm List (User Alarm) of Base Screen 1.

- When GB70 turns ON, the display screen is switched to Base Screen 112.
- When GB71 turns ON, the display screen is switched to Base Screen 223.
- When GB72 turns ON, the display screen is switched to Base Screen 347.



#### Point

• The Alarm display (User Alarm) specified in Base Screen 1 can not be confirmed since the screen switching is performed at the same time the alarm occurs.

• The bit device in question is automatically reset after the screen switching.

# (c) Setting example

## 1) Devices to be used

Device type	Application
GD100	Device for base screen switching
GB70 ~ GB72	User alarm device

2) Settings of related objects

Object type	Application	Settings
		<basic setting="" tab=""></basic>
Alarm list function	For alarm display	Alarm type: User alarm
		<display setting="" tab=""></display>
		Device points: 3, Device: GB70 Continuous (from GB70 to GB73)

## 3) Script settings (approximately 1k bytes)

Item		Description
Туре	Screen script (Base Screen 1)	
Trigger	Ordinary	
Data format	16-bit unsigned BIN	
Script description	if ( [b:GB70] == ON ) {	// when alarm 1 occurs
	[w:GD100] = 112;	// Switches to Recovery instruments screen (Base
		Screen 112)
	[b:GB70] = OFF;	// Alarm clear
	}	
	if ( [b:GB71] == ON ) {	// when alarm 2 occurs
	[w:GD100] = 223;	// Switches to Recovery instruments screen (Base
		Screen 223)
	[b:GB71] = OFF;	// Alarm clear
	}	
	if ( [b:GB72] == ON ) {	// when alarm 3 occurs
	[w:GD100] = 347;	// Switches to Recovery instruments screen (Base
		Screen 347)
	[b:GB72] = OFF;	// Alarm clear
	}	

Appendix 3 Data transfer to GOT by memory card

It is possible to download the OS installation data and the screen data from a memory card to the GOT by writing the OS and project data to the memory card.

Use of memory card to transfer data to GOT conveniently eliminates the necessity to carry the personal computer and cable when the project to multiple GOTs.



#### Appendix 3.1 Overall procedure

This section describes an overall procedures for data transfer to the GOT using a memory card.



Data to be transferred

- \*1 Data A and B or C or D cannot be transferred to the same memory card.
- \*2 Depending on the capacity of the memory card, data B, C and D can be transferred simultaneously.
- \*3 GT□□ only
- 1) Personal computer  $\rightarrow$  Memory card

Various data (Boot OS, OS, project data, special data) installed in the personal computer is written into the memory card using GT Designer2.

Refer to the GT Designer2 Version2 Basic Operation/Data Transfer Manual for details on writing data to the memory card.

2) Memory card  $\rightarrow$  GOT

The data can be installed/downloaded into the GOT in either of the following two methods.

- How to install while the GOT is powered ON
  - Refer to the GT Designer2 Version2 Basic Operation/Data Transfer Manual for the installation method.
- Installation by the utility (program/data control) function of the GOT Refer to the GT15 User's Manual/GT11 User's Manual for the installation method.

## Point

Precautions for data transfer

(1) Memory card

When downloading/installing the various types of data (Boot OS, OS, project data, special data) into a memory card, do not store any other data into that memory card.

The other data is all erased at the time of download/installation.

Storing the Boot OS data and the other data (OS, project data, and special data) in the same memory card should also be avoided.

(2) Data stored in GOT

When the Boot OS and OS are installed, the project data stored in the project folder in the GOT is deleted.

When it is necessary to back up the project data, upload the data to the personal computer or memory card (CF Card) before installing the OS.

(3) Precautions for installing Boot OS and OS Boot OS/OS installation cannot be interrupted.

Note that the GOT may become non-functional if one of the following is performed during installation:

- Removing the CF card
- Powering off the GOT
- · Pressing the reset button of the GOT

# Appendix 4 Debug (GT Simulator2)

### Appendix 4.1 GT Simulator2

GT Simulator2 is capable of debugging project data without using the GOT by simulating GOT operations on a personal computer.

The following simulations are possible with GT Simulator2.

(1) Simulation with personal computer and PLC

Debugging the project data as if in the GOT main unit environment would be possible by simulating operations of the GOT on the personal computer.



(2) Simulation on personal computer alone Simulation on a single personal computer would be possible by installing GX Simulator and GT Simulator2 on the same personal computer.

Any creation or correction made to a screen on GT Designer2 is immediately available to debug on GT Simulator2, which leads to a great improvement in the designing efficiency.



Point	
GT simulator2 ha	ave some unavailable functions and some restrictions by the
PLC to be conne	ected.
Refer to the G restrictions and p	T Simulator2 Version2 Operating Manual for details on precautions in using GT Simulator2.

This section describes the simulating procedures using a single personal computer by installing GX Simulator and GT Simulator.

GT Simulator 2 Main Menu
GOT1000 series GT15 simulator
© GOT1000 series GT11 simulator
GOT-A900 series simulator
Start Exit
Show this dialog at startup.
Л
$\checkmark$
🏝 GT Simulator 2 (GT15) 🛛 [****]
Project Simulate Tool Help
🗃 ኛ 🌃 Start F3
Stop Alt+F3
Option
$\checkmark$
(Next page)

- 1) Select [Start] [All Programs] [MELSOFT Application] [GT Stimulator2].
- 2) GT Stimulator2 is started to display the GT Simulator2 Main Menu screen.
- 3) Select [GOT1000 Series GT15 simulator].
- 4) Click the Start button.
- 5) Select the [Simulate] [Option] menu of GT Simulator2.
| ption 🛛   | 1 |
|---|---|
| Communication setup Action setup Environment setup                                |   |
| Simulate  |   |
| GOT type: GT15**-V  |   |
| Resolution: 640x480   |   |
| Print data 16dot Standard Font  |   |
| C CSV file C Mincho   |   |
| All delete user data after reading project data                                   |   |
| GX Developer Project  |   |
| C Default   |   |
| Fixed E:\Documents and Settings\J     Browse                                      |   |
| OK Cancel Applu   | 1 |
|   | 1 |
|   |   |
| 🍇 GT Simulator 2 (GT15) [***]   |   |
| Project Simulate Tool Help  |   |
|   |   |
| Print Setup   |   |
| Page Setup  |   |
|   |   |
| Properties  |   |
| E <u>xi</u> t Alt+F4  |   |
|   |   |
| $\nabla$  |   |
| GT Simulator 2 (GT15)   |   |
| <setting 'gx="" developer'="" of="" project=""> Project pame: Goodata O</setting> |   |
| Comment:<br>PLC series: MELSEC-Q  |   |
| The project is forwarded to 'GX Simulator'.                                       |   |
| Ready?  |   |
| Yes No  |   |
| $\downarrow$  |   |
| ulator2 (GT15) [No title]   |   |
|   |   |
| Mitsubishi Electric<br>GOT1000 Initial Screen                                     |   |
| Data<br>Sat Monitor 1 Graek Monitor 2 Security Security                           |   |
| State (Display) Officet Part Spring (Figm   |   |
| [ansate [6011] [nearting]   |   |
| Soitching Input   |   |
|   |   |

- 6) Click the [Action setup] tab.
- Select "Fixed" in GX Developer Project to specify the project data (GPPW.GPJ) for GX Developer using Browse...].

PLC operations can be simulated by importing the project data of GX Developer into GT Simulator2.

- 8) Click the Apply button.
- 9) Click the OK button.
- Select the [Project] [Open] menu to specify the project data for GOT.
   Select the "JISSEN.GTE" file created in chapter 5 here.

11) Click the Yes button.

12) Simulation of the imported project data starts.

Appendix 27

Appendix 4.3 Simulation Procedures



 In the GT Simulator2, a touch operation is performed is through a click action. Click the State button here.

2) The base screen No.13 appears.

3) Click the Start button.

(From previous page)
T Simulator 2 (GT15) [No title]
9 🕱 🖹 🗗
No.13 State
Cooling water temperature
Start Stop
GX Simulator MELSEC-Q

- 4) The temperature of cooling water increases.
- 5) To exit from GT Simulator2, click  $\fbox$  .



tuses the device set for eac example o evice monitionitor scree	statuse th objec of device or) of G	es (ON/OFI et can be o e monitor o T Simulato	F status c changed peration. r2.	of bit device, v through the o	values device
tuses the device set for eac example of evice monit	statuse h objec f device or) of G	es (ON/OFI et can be o e monitor o T Simulato	F status o changed peration. r2.	of bit device, w through the o	values device
the device set for eac example of evice monitor ponitor scree	statuse h objec f device or) of G	es (ON/OFI et can be o e monitor op T Simulato	F status o changed peration. r2.	of bit device, we through the o	values device
example c evice monit	th object of device or) of G	et can be of emonitor of T Simulato	changed peration. r2.	through the d	device
example o evice monit	of device or) of G	e monitor of T Simulato	peration.		JEVICE
example o evice monit	of device or) of $G^{-}$	e monitor o <sub>l</sub> T Simulato	peration. r2.		
example o evice monite onitor scree	of device or) of $G^{-}$	e monitor o T Simulato	peration. r2.		
evice monit	or) of G	T Simulato	r2.		
evice monit	or) of G	T Simulato	r2.		
onitor scree					
onitor scree	n nnnn				
	appea	ars.			
an object o	n the so	reen being	g monitor	ed at the mor	nent is
			-		
a device	can be	changed b	by chang	ing the select	ion of
low11					
)				_ = ×	
Device Kind	Device	Туре	Value	Change	
Monitor Deivce	)-FF D100	Word(16)	0046	Input	
Monitor Deivce (	)-FF D101	Word(16)	0014	Input	
Monitor Deivce	)-FF D102	Word(16)	00052	Input	
Monitor Deivce (	)-FF D104	Word(16)	0050	Input	
Monitor Deivce	)-FF D100	Word(16)	0046	Input	
Monitor Deivce 0	)-FF D101	Word(16)	0014	Input	
Monitor Deivce	)-FF D102	Word(16)	0032	Input	
Manitan Dairea	EE D102	Mord(16)	000E	Input	
Monitor Deivce	7-FF D103	mora(ro)	0001	in pois	
Monitor Deivce C	)-FF D103	Word(16)	0050	Input	
Monitor Deivce ( Monitor Deivce ( Monitor Deivce (	)-FF D103 )-FF D104 )-FF D110	Word(16) Word(16)	0050	Input Input	
Monitor Deivce ( Monitor Deivce ( Monitor Deivce ( Monitor Deivce (	)-FF D103 )-FF D104 )-FF D110 )-FF D111	Word(16) Word(16) Word(16)	0050 0028 0032	Input Input	
Monitor Deivce C Monitor Deivce C Monitor Deivce C Monitor Deivce C Monitor Deivce C	)-FF D103 )-FF D104 )-FF D110 )-FF D111 )-FF D112	Word(16) Word(16) Word(16) Word(16) Word(16)	0050 0028 0032 0014	Input	
	a device	A device can be	a device can be changed to Device Kind Device Type Monitor Deivce 0-FF D100 Word(16) Monitor Deivce 0-FF D101 Word(16) Monitor Deivce 0-FF D103 Word(16) Monitor Deivce 0-FF D103 Word(16) Monitor Deivce 0-FF D103 Word(16) Monitor Deivce 0-FF D104 Word(16) Monitor Deivce 0-FF D104 Word(16) Monitor Deivce 0-FF D104 Word(16) Monitor Deivce 0-FF D104 Word(16)	a device can be changed by chang	a device can be changed by changing the select

# Appendix 5 About Debug

This chapter describes the debug function used for troubleshooting and maintenance of the PLC system.

Appendix 5.1 Extended Function and Option OS

The Extended function or the Option OS is the function enabled by installing the option function board or the extended function OS/option OS in the GOT.

#### (1) Difference between Extended function and Option OS

Extended	Functions available by installing an Extended function OS					
function OS	(An option function board is not required.)					
Option OS	Functions available by mounting an option function board or installing an option OS (Some option functions do not require an option OS.)					

Function Name		Description				
nded tion	System monitor	Functions to monitor or change the PLC CPU devices				
Exter func	Bar code	Functions to store the data read with a bar code reader connected to the GOT into the PLC in the ASCII data				
	Multi-color display	Functions capable of displaying 65536 colors				
	Recipe	Functions to store device values in the GOT and to use the data from				
	Advanced recipe	the GOT to read or write to devices such as a PLC				
	Standard font (Chinese: Simplified, Traditional) (Simplified Chinese [GB] Mincho) (Traditional Chinese [BIG5] Gothic)	Functions to display Chinese fonts in the GOT				
SC	Maintenance time notification	Functions to notify the maintenance time in two stages by automatically counting the energized time in the backlight				
ption (	MELSEC-Q/QnA ladder monitor					
0	MELSEC-A ladder monitor	Functions capable of monitoring sequence programs and searching devices and defects				
	MELSEC-FX ladder monitor					
	Gateway (Server, Client)					
	Gateway (Mail)	Functions that a single personal computer or GOT collects and monitors the data of PLC which is monitored by multiple GOTs				
	Gateway (FTP server)					
	Network monitor function	Function to monitor the network status of MELSECNET/H, MELSECNET/10, etc.				

	Function Name	Description
	Intelligent module monitor function	Function to monitor and change the data of intelligent function module buffer memory using a dedicated screen
	List editor for MELSEC-A	Function for displaying/editing sequence program read out from ACPU in the list mode
0	List editor for MELSEC-FX	Function to display/edit the sequence program read out from the FXCPU in the list mode
ion O	Servo Amplifier Monitor Function	Function to monitor the servo amplifier and also to change parameters, execute test run, etc.
Opt	Q Motion Monitor Function	Function to execute servo monitor and parameter setting for motion controller CPU (Q series)
	CNC Monitor Function	Function to monitor position display, alarm diagnosis and program and to check tool offset data at the same level as with the dedicated MELDAS display unit
	Multi-channel function *	Function to monitor multiple controllers with a single unit of GOT

\* Installation of an option OS is not required.

(3) Installation of Extended function/Option OS

This section explains how to install an Extended function OS/Option OS. In this section, a ladder monitor and a system monitor, which are required to do exercises provided in sections 6.3 and 6.4, will be installed.





1) Click on the [Communication] - [To/From GOT...] menu.

- When the dialog box appears, click the [OS Install -> GOT] tab.
- 3) Check [Extended function OS] [System monitor].
- 4) Check [Option OS] [Ladder monitor] [Ladder monitor for MELSEC-Q/QnA].
- 5) Click the Install button.

#### Appendix 5.2 Training screen creation



Add the following Base Screen No. 21 to the screen created in chapter 5. Base Screen No. 21

[Operation of Base Screen No. 21]

- 1) When the Ready switch and the Operation/Stop switch turn ON, the operation will start, and the lamp will be lit.
- 2) As the operation gets started, the operating time starts counting. When the operation time is over 8 hours, the lamp turns ON.

#### (1) Screen creation training

(Next page)

(a) Creating and setting Base Screen No. 3



(From previous page)





- 2) Place the numerical display, and make the settings as follows:
  [Basic tab]
  Device: D30
  Number of display digits: 1
  Size: 2×2
- Copy and paste the numerical display created in 2), and make the settings as follows:
  - (1) Device setting "D31"
  - (2) Device setting "D32"
  - (3) Device setting "D33"
  - (4) Device setting "D34"
- 4) Create characters with text.
- 5) Create a display lamp with the following settings using the same procedure for creating a lamp display in section 5.4.
  [Basic tab]
  Device: M33
  Figure: Circle: Circle\_3
  Lamp color (when it is ON): red
  [Text/Lamp tab]
  Display position: Bottom
  Text: Operating
  Copy OFF → ON (All Settings)
- 6) Copy and paste the lamp created in 5), and make the settings as follows:
  [Basic tab]
  Device: M34
  [Text/Lamp tab]
  Text: 8 hours have elapsed.
  Copy OFF → ON (All Settings)



# (From previous page)





- 7) Copy and paste the touch switch created in section 5.22.4, change the width size, and make the settings as follows: [Basic tab] Device: M31 **Operation: Alternate** Switch color (when it is ON): red [Text/Lamp tab] **Text: Preparation** Copy OFF  $\rightarrow$  ON Lamp function: Bit, M30
- 8) Copy and paste the switch created in 7), and change the settings as follows: [Basic tab] Device: M35 [Text/Lamp tab] Text: Operation/Stop Copy OFF  $\rightarrow$  ON Lamp function: Bit, M35
- 9) Copy and paste the Go To Screen Switch (control screen) of Base Screen No. 2.



- 1) Copy the Go To Screen Switch (alarm) of Base Screen No. 1, and change the settings Switching Screen: Fixed screen 3 Copy OFF  $\rightarrow$  ON

8Hr RUN

Alarm

(2) Project download

(b) Setting Base Screen No.1

Display the download screen of the project, and download all the data to the GOT. Reset the PLC CPU using the RESET key switch, and then switch to RUN.

#### Appendix 5.3 Ladder monitor function

- (1) About the ladder monitor function
  - (a) Features

This is the function to monitor PLC CPU programs in the ladder diagram format.

Switching the display format (decimal number/hexadecimal number) or displaying the device comment (comment written to the PLC CPU) is possible.

It is also possible to search for a contact causing a malfunction, which may lead to a reduction of factor analysis time.

Display screen for ladder monitor function



(	'n	Functions	available	with	OCPU	ladder	monitor
١	υ.	i uncuona	available	VVILII		lauuuu	mornior

Function		Description				
	Dev. Sea.	Displays a ladder block containing the specified device.				
	Cont. Sea.	Displays a ladder block containing the specified contact.				
	Coil. Sea.	Displays a ladder block containing the specified coil.				
	Step. Sea.	Displays a ladder block with the specified step number.				
Search	End. Sea.	Displays the last ladder block of sequence program.				
operation	Defect search	Searches the ladder for conductive/non-conductive status of the contact point that turned on or off the coil on the ladder.				
	Touch search	Searches for coils of the same device when the contact shown on the screen of ladder monitor function is touched, and for contacts of the same device when the coil is touched.				
Display switching		Changes displays of decimal number, and hexadecimal number for word device, and displays of device comment.				
Test op	peration	Changes device values, etc.				
Hard copy		Saves screens of ladders in the BMP or JPEG format.				

Extended function /Option OS	Capacity for user area (calculated value for data capacity)
MELSEC-Q/QnA	
Ladder monitor for	1082k bytes
MELSEC-Q/QnA (Option OS)	
	Extended function /Option OS MELSEC-Q/QnA Ladder monitor for MELSEC-Q/QnA (Option OS)

# (c) Hardware and OS required for ladder monitor The following hardware and OS are required to use the ladder monitor.

#### Appendix 5.4 Operation check (1)

(1) Test

Perform the following operation checks for screen No.3 created in section 6.2.

Perform the following tests in screen No. 3. Test object Operation Item 1) Touch operation Touch Ready, and then touch Operation/Stop. (Under normal conditions) Result of operation The Operating lamp turns ON, and the operating time starts counting. Screen state ↓ (Current operations) The Operating lamp does not turn ON, and the operating time does not start counting.

Screen No. 3 is not working properly.

A cause of the error will be determined using the ladder monitor.

#### (1) Method for starting the ladder monitor function



1) Touch the upper left and upper right corners on the GOT monitor screen at the same time.

2) When the utility is displayed, touch [Main Menu]  $\rightarrow$  [Debug & self check].

3) Touch [Debug].



	V		
MELSEC-0,014 LACCEPICNITOR	Print Cancel Print Exit Ladder Exit Ladder Break Menu 1 JUP 1 X Ch No () () () () () () () () () () () () ()	7) 8)	<ul> <li>The channel setting window appears.</li> <li>(1) Displays the names of communication drivers installed in the GOT.</li> <li>(2) The channel No. is fixed to "1".</li> <li>Touch  to move the cursor to network No.</li> <li>[ ].</li> </ul>
	4F		
MELSEC-0, ONA LADDERMONITOR	Print Screen	9)	Set the network No. to [0].
	Print Exit Ladder	10)	Set the station No. to [FF], and touch the Enter key.
	Break Menu	11)	Set the CPU No. to [0], and touch the Enter key.
	Chi Min         NETWC No.[         Y         Y         9)         9]           STATION         E         Chi Min         E         9]         11]         11]         11]         11]         11]         11]         10]		DEL key : Used to delete a character of the entered information. AC key : Used to delete all characters
			indicated by the cursor.
[ READ SELECTION ] [ PLC ] [ DRIVE ] F	HNO 1 NETWK NO 0 ST FF CPUNO 0	12)	Touch the Drive key when the screen as shown left appears.
Name Type Size Date T MAIN PROG. 2424 2006-03-11 COMMMENT COMM. 874 2006-03-11	ime Title 1/1		
Exit Ladder Break PLCRD.	Drive DEL READ Paget 12)		
	Ŷ		

(From previous page) Ƴ

(Next page)

- to [FF], and touch the

- 0], and touch the Enter
  - elete a character of the formation.
  - delete all characters by the cursor.
- when the screen as



13) → DRIV 1~2:	E [ Memory	0) y Card	0:  3:R/	Progr AM 4:	ram Mer ROM	<mark>⊻</mark> mory
7	8	9	A	В		$\mathbf{\nabla}$
4	5	6	C	D		
1	2	3	Ε	F	◀	▶
0	•	+/-	Ent	ter	Del	AC

小

1 Pros

PLCRD. SetUp

1 CHNo 1 NETWK No 0

ST FE CPUND 0

1/ 1

READ

SEL

Drive

↓ Pageî

A Page↓

-16)

[ PI

14)-

Exit

Ladder

Break

DRIV

 When the drive selection window appears, enter [0] in the drive (applicable memory) and touch the Enter key.

- 14) As a list of files in the program memory appears, select the ladder to be read using the down/up arrow keys (↑,↓).
- 15) Touch the SEL. key.
- 16) Touch the READ key.
- 17) The reading of the sequence program is completed.
- 18) Touch the Ladder key.







19) The sequence program is displayed, and the ladder monitor function becomes available.

(2) Method for factor search operation The factor search function searches the ladder for the conductive/non-conductive status of the contact point that turned on or off the coil when monitoring the ladder is monitored.

This section explains the operation procedures.



1) Touch the Mon. key.

# (From previous page)

		<u>×</u>	(
Dev.Sea.	Xref.	Cmnt.	3)
Cont.Sea.	16/32Bit	Cmnt.32	
Coil.Sea.	Dec.Hex.	Note	
Step.Sea.	Test	Statement	
End.Sea.			
	Ŷ		

1

C

< >DEVICE

В

D

V

X

4)

When the Menu window appears, touch the Xref. key.

4) Touch the M key for the device name to select it, and touch ▶ to move the cursor.

- 5) Set the device number to "33".
- 6) Touch the Enter key.

7) A search for the device begins, and the research result is displayed.

To cancel a factor search, touch the  $\underline{\mathsf{Esc}}$  key. During a factor search, all key operations except  $\underline{\mathsf{Esc}}$  and  $\underline{\mathsf{Exit}}$  keys are invalid.

<Factor search Result>

The reason why M33 does not turn ON is that M32 is not ON.



# (3) raining screen modificationCheck the settings of touch switch (Operation/Stop) that turns on M31.



- Check the settings of touch switch (Operation/Stop) for Base Screen No.3.
   M35 was mistakenly assigned, instead of M32, for the device to be turned ON.
- 2) Change the settings of the Operation/Stop switch as follows:

 $\begin{array}{l} [\text{Basic tab}] \\ \text{Device: } M35 \rightarrow M32 \\ [\text{Text/Lamp tab}] \\ \text{Lamp: Bit, } M35 \rightarrow M32 \\ \text{Copy OFF} \rightarrow \text{ON} \end{array}$ 

#### Appendix 5.5 Operation check (2)

Display the download screen of the project, and download all the data to the GOT. Reset the PLC CPU using the RESET key switch, and then switch to RUN.

(a) Test

Perform the following tests in screen No. 3.

/		Test object									
			Operation								
Item											
1)	Touch o	peration	Touch Ready, and then touch Operation/Stop.								
	Result of operation	Screen state	The Operating lamp turns ON, and the operating time starts counting.								
2)	Touch o	peration	Touch Operation/Stop.								
	Result of operation	Screen state	The Operating lamp turns OFF, and the operating time stops.								

Check the Operating lamp turns ON, and that the operating time counts up. The correction of drawing data is completed.

 $\downarrow$ 

Set the Ready switch OFF to perform the operation check in section 6.4.1.

#### Appendix 5.6 System monitor function

(1) About the system monitor function

(a) Features

This function is able to monitor and test the devices of the PLC CPU, and the buffer memory of intelligent function modules.

#### (b) Monitoring method available with system monitor function

Monitoring method	Description
Device monitor	The device monitor is a function to register devices to be monitored in advance and monitor only register devices.
Batch monitor	The batch monitor function monitors up to 16 PLC CPUs from the device number specified by the user in a single window.
T/C monitor	The TC monitor function monitors the present value, set value, contact point, and coil of up to 8 PLC CPU timers (T)/counters (C) from the device number specified by the user in a single window.
Buffer memory monitor	The BM monitor function monitors up to 16 devices from the initial device number in the buffer memory of the intelligent function module specified by the user in a single window.

(c) Test operations

With the system monitor function, the following data changes are possible by performing test operations.

· Testing a bit device

A device specified by the user is turned ON and OFF.

- Testing a word device A specified value is written to a device specified by the user. (Real number data is not allowed.)
- Testing a timer/counter

Specified values are written as the present and set values of a device specified by the user.

• Testing buffer memory A specified value is written to buffer memory specified by the user.

Test menu screen



# (d) Hardware and OS required for system monitor function The following hardware and OS are required to use the system monitor.

Required option function board	Extended function / option OS	Capacity for user area (calculated value for data capacity)
_	System monitor (extended function)	746k bytes

### (2) Method for starting the system monitor





4) Touch [System monitor].

5) When the channel setting window appears, touch the "1" key.

6) The functional change menu of system monitor is displayed.

#### Appendix 5.7 Operation check (device monitor operation)



In this section, the following operation checks are performed regarding the training screen created in section 6.2 using the device monitor of the system monitor function.

Displays the operation time of line in seconds. Bit lamp

Lit if the operating display exceeds 8 hours. (M34)

(1) Device registration procedure for device monitor



- 1) Display the functional change menu using the procedure described in section 6.4.2.
- 2) Touch the DEV MON key.

 Touch the <u>SET</u> key when the screen as shown left appears.

The registered devices are displayed when there are devices already registered.



4) Touch the ENTRY key.

- 5) When the device registration screen appears, touch the key, move the cursor to the device name, and touch "D".
- Touch the ▶ key, and move the cursor to the device number.
- 7) Set the device number to "30".
- 8) Touch the Enter key.

9) Register the device.



- 10) When registration is complete, return to the device registration screen.
- 11) Touch the AC key to clear the device value.
- 12) Set the device number to "30" and touch the Enter key to register the device.
- 13) Repeat the procedures for devices "D32", "D33", and "D34".
- 14) When registration is complete, touch x to exit the device registration screen.
- 15) Go back to the device monitor screen, and the monitor just registered is being monitored.

(2) (	Operation procedure for test o	pera	ation
DEVICE MONITOR TEST 1 ChNo.[1]NetNo.[ 0]ST	1000 FORM SET [FF] CPUN₀. [0]	1)	Tou scre
D 30 ( D 31 ( D 32 ( D 33 ( D 34 (			
ſ	F		
2)	MENU     FORM     SET       0] ST     [FF] CPUNo.     [0]       DELETE     ALL CLR       CANCEL	2)	Tou
DEVICE MONITOR	MENUL FORM SET	3)	W/he
3)	O]ST [FF]CPUNo.[O] VALUE 16 BM VAL16 VALUE 32 BM VAL32 CANCEL		the [
ChNo.[1]NetNo.[ 0]ST DEVICE[ <b>]</b> ][ ]	[FF]CPUNo.[0]     VL[D ]     S ▲ ▼	4)	Whe the key.
AZVT EG#	R C Enter Del AC		Dev Dev Valu
Ĺ	L-		

# (Next page)

1) Touch the <u>SET</u> key on the device monitor screen.

2) Touch the TEST key.

 When the Test menu screen appears, touch the VALUE 16 key.

 When the setting key window appears, make the settings as follows and touch the Enter key.

Device name: "D" Device number: "30" Value: "0" (From previous page)

ChNo.[ DEVICE	1]Net  [ D][	No.[ 3	0]ST 10] VI	[FF]( _[D	<u>PUNo.</u> 0]	× [0]DEC ▼	 
7	8	9	A	В		▼	
4	5	6	C	D			—5)
1	2	3	Ε	F	≤		
0		+/-	En	ter	Del	AC	

П

						(8—€
ChNo.[1]NetN DEVICE[ <b>[1</b> ][	Vo.l	0]SI ] V	LEFIC L[D	PUNo. ]	[0]	
			S		▼	
	D	W	R			
A Z	V	T	C	◀	▶	
EG	#	En	ter	Del	AC	

᠕ DEVICE MONITOR MEN ChNo.[1]NetNo.[ 0]ST [FF]CPUNo.[0] SET/RST VALUE 16 BM VAL16 SET VAL VALUE 32 BM VAL32 9) CANCEL 刅 DEVICE MONITOR TEST MEN -10) [FF]CPUNo.[0] ChNo.[1]NetNo.[0]St 31 32 33 34 0 0 0 0 刅 (Next page)

- 5) Touch the **(** key and move the cursor to the device number.
- 6) Make the settings as follows and touch the Enter key.

Device name: "D" Device number: "31" Value: "5"

- Repeat the procedures, and, set the value of "D32" to "9", set the value of "D33" to "5", and set the value of "D34" to "7".
- 8) When setting is complete, touch x to exit the setting key window.
- 9) When the Test menu screen appears, touch the CANCEL key.

10) Go back to the device monitor screen, check that the value just entered is properly displayed, and touch the MENU key.



11) Touch the END key.

12) When the Main menu screen appears, touch  $\boxed{X}$ .

### (3) Operation check



- 1) Display Base screen No. 3.
- 2) Check that the operating time indicates 7:59:50.
- 3) Touch the <u>Preparation</u> switch, and then touch the <u>Operation/Stop</u> switch to start counting the operating time.
- 4) When the operating time exceeds 8 hours, check if the lamp turns ON.





# Appendix 6 Installation of USB Driver

A USB driver must be installed to support the USB communications between the personal computer and the GOT.

The following describes the procedures to install the USB driver when using the Windows  $^{\ensuremath{\mathbb S}}$  XP.

(The Administrator authority is required for installation using the Windows<sup>®</sup> XP or Windows<sup>®</sup> 2000.)



 The screen shown on the left appears when the PC and the GOT are connected through a USB cable for the first time.

Select "Install the software automatically (Recommended)", and click the Next button.

 As the warning screen shown on the left appears, click the <u>Continue Anyway</u> button to go on with the installation. (Operation check was performed at Mitsubishi to see there is no problem related to this warning.)

 When the screen shown on the left appears, the installation is completed.
 Click the Finish button to complete the installation.

Appendix 56

# Appendix 7 Specifications of Available Object Functions

This section provides a list of specifications for object functions.

The following table lists the specifications of each object.

Refer to the corresponding section of the relevant object for details on specifications and precautions.

Note that max. number of setting objects and memory capacity in the table are based on default value settings.

When the memory capacity is increased by data operation, display methods and other settings, the number of objects may be reduced.

#### Point

(1) Max number of available objects.

- Up to 1024 objects can be set in one screen. While up to 1024 input objects can be displayed, the settings for objects with greater number than 1001 will be ineffective. (The object will not operate.)
- Max number of objects in which [Trigger] has been set to [Sampling].
   Up to 100 objects can be set in one screen. Objects with greater number than 101 will be ineffective. (The object will not operate.)
- (3) Object functions applied only to GT15 (not listed in the table) Settings for station number switching, comment group, advanced alarm, and hard copy are only supported for GT15.

# (1) Specifications for each object type

(a) Numeric value, character display

	Max. No. of setting objects in one screen			Disp	olay Co	//Op ndit	bera tion	ating	)		Dev	/ice	;	Oth	ners			
Function	Memory capacity applicable for one object (byte)	Display attribute		Ordinary	Sampling	Range	Rise/Fall	ON/OFF	Bit Trigger	ON Sampling/OFF sampling	Bit device	Word device	Offset specification	Switching Station No	Security	Data Operation	Hardware restrictions	
123 Numerical display	1000 points 24 bytes	Shape Plate Color Blink Font	Frame Color Reverse Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	_	
Random Reput	1000 points 32 bytes	Shape Plate Color Blink Font	Frame Color Reverse Laver	0	×	0	×	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	_	
Data List Display	1 point Refer to (1) below	Shape Plate Color Text Color Reverse Font	Frame Color Color Laver	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	_	
ASC ASCII Display	1000 points 8 + Number of characters	Shape Plate Color Blink Font	Frame Text Color Reverse Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0	×	_	
ASCII Input	1000 points 8 + Number of characters	Shape Plate Color Blink Font	Frame Text Color Reverse Layer	0	×	0	×	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0	×	_	
Clock Display	2 points 8 bytes	Shape Plate Color Font	Frame Display Color Layer	0	×	×	$\times$	×	$\times$	×	×	$\times$	×	$\times$	0	×	_	
Comment display	100 points 32 bytes	Shape Display Size Font	Frame Blink Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	_	
Comment Group	— Refer to (2) below.	Text Style Solid Blink Blink HQ Font KANJI Regior	Text Color Reverse	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	_	
Basic Comment	— Refer to (3) below.	Text Style Solid Blink Blink HQ Font	Text Color Reverse	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	_	

- Memory capacity for data list display function 110+ (4 × (DN+RN)) + (2 × LN) + (12 × CN) + TN DN: Number of devices
  - RN: Number of labels (with labels)
  - LN: Number of lines (with comments)
  - CN: Number of column items
  - TN: Number of title strings
- Memory capacity for comment group
   46 + (2 × NT) + (4 × NC) + (8 × NR) + {NC × NR × (6 + 2 × NS) }
   NT: Number of characters NC: Number of rows NR: Num
  - NT: Number of characters, NC: Number of rows, NR: Number of columns, NS: Average number of characters of a comment
- 3) Memory capacity for basic comment

24 + (14 × RC) + (2 × AT) (The value within () will be converted into multiple of 4) RC: Number of registered comments, AT: Number of whole characters (b) Alarm

	Max. No. of setting objects in one screen			Dis	play Co	//Op Indit	oera tion	iting	I		De	/ice		Oth	iers	
Function	Memory capacity applicable for one object (byte)	Display attribute	Ordinary	Sampling	Range	Rise/Fall	ON/OFF	Bit Trigger	ON Sampling/OFF sampling	Bit device	Word device	Offset specification	Switching Station No	Security	Data Operation	Hardware restrictions
Alarm List (System Alarm)	1 point	Shape Frame Plate Color Display Size Layer	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	$\times$	×	0	×	_
Alarm List (User Alarm)	24 points * <sup>1</sup> Refer to (1) below.	Shape Frame Plate Color Display Size Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	×	0		0	×	—
Alarm History Display	1 point Refer to (2) below.	Shape Frame Plate Color Color Color	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	×	×	0	×	_
Advanced Alarm (System Alarm)	1 point Refer to (3) below.	Shape Frame Plate Color Color Font Cursor Layer KANJI Region Text Color Text Style	0	×	×	$\times$	0	×	×	×	×	$\times$	×	0	×	_
Advanced Alarm (User Alarm)	1 point Refer to (3) below.	Display Size Solid Shape Frame Plate Color Color Font Cursor Layer KANJI Region Text Color Text Style	0	×	×	×	0	$\times$	×	0	0	$\times$	0	0	×	_
Advanced Alarm Popup Display (System Alarm)	1 point Refer to (4) below.	Display Size Display Size Display Background Font Text Style	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	_
Advanced Alarm Popup Display (User Alarm)	1 point Refer to (4) below.	Display Size Display Background Font Text Style Solid	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	×	0	×	×	_

\*1 Up to 16 objects with [Store Memory] settings can be set. \*2 Objects with [Store Memory] settings is unusable.

- Memory capacity for alarm list display (user alarm display) 196 + (24 × DN) DN: Number of alarm device points
- Memory capacity for alarm history display 62 + N1 + N2 + N3 + N4
  - N1: (Number of the following title characters) × 2 \*1
    - OCCURRED MESSAGE REST
    - CHECK CUMULATE COUNT
  - N2: (Number of the following characters) × 2 \*1
    - Occurred Date/Time
       Restored Date/Time
    - Checks Date/Time
  - N3: "4" should be added for each of the following setting items
    - Text Sprite
       Oraw Ruled Line
       Restored Time
    - Confirm Time
       One Touch
  - N4: "16" should be added for each of the following setting items • Shape
- Memory capacity of advanced alarms (system alarms/user alarms) It depends on the setting of text color.
  - (a) In the case of displaying in fixed color 200 + (16 × ON)
  - (b) In the case of using different display colors for levels and groups 1200 + (16 × ON)
     ON: Number of objects
- Memory capacity of advanced alarm popup display (system alarms/user alarms)
   It depends on the setting of text color.
  - (a) In the case of using fixed color or text color of comment group 100
  - (b) In the case of using different display colors for levels and groups 1180
- \*1: Notes for calculation of N1 and N2
- (1) Calculated value
   Round the calculated value to a multiple of "4".
   Example: If the calculated value is "10", use "12" for calculation.
- (2) Calculation procedure

Calculate each item.

Example: Occurrence time field: four characters

Message field: five characters

[Occurred] 4 × 2 = 8

[Message] 5 × 2 = 10  $\rightarrow$  12 (round to a multiple of)

Therefore, N1 = 8 + 12 = 20

Appendix 61

#### (c) Animation

	Max. No. of setting objects in one screen	- Display attribute		Display/Operating Condition								/ice	ļ	Oth	ners		
Function	Memory capacity applicable for one object (byte)			Sampling	Range	Rise/Fall	ON/OFF	Bit Trigger	ON Sampling/OFF sampling	Bit device	Word device	Offset specification	Switching Station No	Security	Data Operation	Hardware restrictions	
81 <sub>B</sub>	1000 points	Display Mode Positioning Point		0	0	0	$\cap$	$\cap$	×	0	0		0	0	0		
Parts Display	44 bytes	Point Blink Layer							^		50			0	Ú	_	
Parts movement display	1000 points 60 bytes	Movement Type Display Mode Positioning Point Point Blink Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	_	
Lamp display	1000 points	ShapeFrameLampBackgroundFill PatternBlinkTextText StyleText ColorSolidFontDisplay Size	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	0	_	
Panelmeter display	1000 points 48 bytes	Shape Frame Plate Color Needle Color Meter Panel Color Text Display Size Text Color Font Layer Scale Points Scale Points	0	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	_	
Level display	1000 points 40 bytes	Boundary Color Level Color Fill Pattern Background Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	_	
Trend Graph display	24 points * <sup>1</sup>	Shape Frame Plate Color Scale Points Scale Points Graph Color	×	0	×	0	×	×	0	×	0	0	0	0	0	_	
	Refer to (1) below	Line Style Line Width Font Layer							_			*3	*3		)		
	Max. No. of setting objects in one screen			Display/Operating Condition							De	/ice		Oth	ners		
---------------------------	--	--	----------	--------------------------------	-------	-----------	--------	-------------	--------------------------	------------	-------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------	----------------	-----------------------	
Function	Memory capacity applicable for one object (byte)	Display attribute	Ordinary	Sampling	Range	Rise/Fall	ON/OFF	Bit Trigger	ON Sampling/OFF sampling	Bit device	Word device	Offset specification	Switching Station No	Security	Data Operation	Hardware restrictions	
Line Graph display	32* <sup>2</sup> Refer to (2) below.	Shape Frame Plate Color Scale Points Scale Points Graph Color Line Style Line Width Font Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	0		O <sub>*</sub> 4	0	0	_	
Bar Graph display	1000 points Refer to (3) below.	Shape     Frame       Plate Color     Graph Color       Scale Points     Scale Color       Fill Pattern     Background       Font     Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	_	
Statistical Graph display	32 points Refer to (1) below.	Shape Frame Plate Color Division Number Direction Scale Points Scale Points Graph Color Fill Pattern Background Font Layer	0	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	0	0	0	0	0	_	
Scatter Graph display	24 points * <sup>1</sup> Refer to (4) below.	Shape     Frame       Plate Color     Display Mode       Graph frame display       Graph display format       Fill Pattern     Background	×	0	×	0	×	×	0	×	0	⊖ *3	°°0	0	0	_	

\*1 Up to 16 objects with [Store Memory] settings can be set.
\*2 Only one object with [Locus mode] settings can be set to one project.
\*3 Objects with [Store Memory] settings is unusable.

\*4 Objects with [Locus] settings is unusable.

- 1) Memory capacity for trend graph and statistics graph  $100 + \{4 \times (LN + MN)\}$
- 2) Memory capacity for line graph 116 + (4 × LN) + (8 × MN)
- 3) Memory capacity for bar graph  $132 + \{4 \times (LN + MN)\}$
- 4) Memory capacity for scatter graph  $128 + \{4 \times SN \times (PN + 1)\}$

LN: Number of graphs MN: Number of monitored points SN: Number of saved graphs PN: Number of points

#### (d) Touch Switch

	Max. No. of setting objects in one screen			Display/Operating Condition							De	vice		Oth	iers		
Function	Memory capacity applicable for one object (byte)	Display attribute		Ordinary	Sampling	Range	Rise/Fall	ON/OFF	Bit Trigger	ON Sampling/OFF sampling	Bit device	Word device	Offset specification	Switching Station No	Security	Data Operation	Hardware restrictions
	1000 points * <sup>1</sup> * <sup>2</sup>	Shape Frame Switch Fill Pattern Background Text Style		0	×	0	×	0	0	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	_
Touch Switch	48 bytes	Text Color Solid Text Display Siz Font Layer	e														

\*1 Up to 10 touch switches with its max. number of times for operation set can be set in one screen.

 $^{\ast}2$  Up to 100 touch switches with [ON/OFF delay] settings can be set.

	Max. No. of setting objects in one screen				Display/Operatin Condition							Device				
Function	Memory capacity applicable for one object (byte	Display attribute	Ordinary	Sampling	Range	Rise/Fall	ON/OFF	Bit Trigger	ON Sampling/OFF sampling	Bit device	Word device	Offset specification	Switching Station No	Security	Data Operation	Hardware restrictions
? <sub>4</sub> #	512 points * <sup>1</sup>	_	×	$\times$	0	×	0	×	$\times$	0	0	0	0	×	×	Ι
Status Observation	Refer to (1) below															
$\odot$ !	32 points		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	×	×	×	X	
Time Action	1592 bytes	_					~	×		)	Ŭ					_

#### (e) Trigger→Action

\*1 The maximum number of setting objects in one project is 512 points.

 Memory capacity for status observation function 64 + (36 × TS) + {16 ×(AI + AW)} + (20 × WT) TS: Number of condition settings AI: Number of indirect devices and alternate devices for all conditions AW: Total number of write devices for all conditions WT: Number of conditions within a range of words (f) Recipe

	Max. No. of setting objects in one screen		Display/Operating Condition								De	vice	;	Oth	ners		
Function	Memory capacity applicable for one object (byte)	Display attribute	Ordinary	Sampling	Range	Rise/Fall	ON/OFF	Bit Trigger	ON Sampling/OFF sampling	Bit device	Word device	Offset specification	Switching Station No	Security	Data Operation	Hardware restrictions	
Recipe	256 points Refer to (1) below	_	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	0	0	×	0	×	×	Extension memory board	
Advanced recipe	2048 points Refer to (2) below	_	×	×	×	0	×	$\times$	×	0	0	×	0	×	×	Extension memory board	

- Memory capacity for recipe function When stored in built-in memory: 8 + (8 × RD) + (44 × RF) RD: Total number of devices in each recipe file RF: Number of recipe files When stored on a memory card: Refer to (2) of this section.
- 2) Memory capacity for advanced recipe function Capacity for advanced recipe setting stored in built-in flash memory: 76 + N1 + N2 + N3 + N4 N1: 84 + 2 × Nrnm N2:  $12 \times (Nir + Niw)$ N3: {(8 + 2 × Ndcmt) + 2 × Nrecv} × Ndev N4: 28 × Ndlk + 76 × Nrec For N1 to N4, calculate for each advanced recipe setting. Nrnm: Number of characters<sup>\*1</sup> of [Recipe Name] Nir: Points of [Read Trigger] Niw: Points of [Write Trigger] Ndcmt: Number of characters\*<sup>1</sup> of [Device Comment] Nrecv: Number of record (only for the record whose attribute has recipe device value) Ndev: Number of devices Nblk: Number of blocks Nrec: Number of records

\*1 Single/double byte characters are not distinguished. When stored on a memory card: Refer to (2) of this section.

#### (g) Auxiliary

	Max. No. of setting objects in one screen			Dis	play Co	/Op ndit	era ion	iting			Dev	vice	!	Oth	ners		
Function	Memory capacity applicable for one object (byte)	Display attribute	Ordinary	Sampling	Range	Rise/Fall	ON/OFF	Bit Trigger	ON Sampling/OFF sampling	Device	Bit device	Word device	Offset specification	Security	Data Operation	Hardware restrictions	
Set Overlay Screen	GT15: 2047 points GT11: 5 points 80 + depending on objects (bytes)	_	×	×	×	$\times$	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	0	×	_	
Test	_	—	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	_	
Ladder Monitor		_	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	Option function board	
System Monitor	-	_	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	_	
A List Editor	_ _	_	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	Option function board	
Gateway	Server/client function: 1 Mail send function: 1		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	Option function board	
Script	256 points * <sup>2</sup> Refer to (1) below	_	0	0	×	0	0	×	0	0	0	0	0	×	×	_	

\*1 The maximum number of setting objects in one project is 256 points.

Memory capacity for script function (the capacity for script function set in each window will be 0 if the window screen is not displayed).
 {36 ×(1 + BC + WC1 + WC2 + SC1 + SC2)} + {40 ×(PS + BS + WS1 + WS2 + SS1 + SS2)}

BC: Specified number of on-screen base screens

WC1: Specified number of on-screen window 1 screens

WC2: Specified number of on-screen window 2 screens

SC1: Specified number of on-screen superimpose window 1 screens

SC2: Specified number of on-screen superimpose window 2 screens PS: Specified number of project scripts

BS: Specified number of on-screen base screen scripts

WS1: Specified number of on-screen window 1 screen scripts

WS2: Specified number of on-screen window 2 screen scripts

SS1: Specified number of on-screen superimpose window 1 screen scripts

SS2: Specified number of on-screen superimpose window 2 screen scripts

(h) External I/O

	Max. No. of setting objects in one screen		Display/Operating Condition								Dev	vice	•	Otł	ners	
Function	Memory capacity applicable for one object (byte)	Display attribute	Ordinary	Sampling	Range	Rise/Fall	ON/OFF	Bit Trigger	ON Sampling/OFF sampling	Bit device	Word device	Offset specification	Switching Station No	Security	Data Operation	Hardware restrictions
	1 point									(						
Hard Copy	204 bytes	_	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	×	×	×	×	×	_
Bar Code	1 point	_	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	0	×	0	×	×	_

#### (2) Data capacity available for storage on memory card.

(a) Data capacity available for storage on memory card

Some objects have a function that allows storing data into a memory card. The data capacity available for a memory card is shown as follows.

Object name	Data capacity										
Alarm history function	When saving 3072 alarm historical data Cumulative mode (when saved in CSV format): Approx. 97 K bytes (Approx. 400 K bytes) History mode (when saved in CSV format): Approx. 72 K bytes (Approx. 360 K bytes) Data capacity per screen (The following are reference values.) × Number of screens to be stored										
			Data capacity per screen (KB)	)							
		Model	BMP format	JPEG format							
Hard copy function		GT15 □□-S	65536 colors: 1440 256 colors: 480								
		GT15 □□-V	65536 colors: 922 256 colors: 308	Depending on the screen							
Recipe function       (149 × RF) + (9 × R16) + (14 × R32)         (byte)       RF: Number of recipe files         R16: Total number of 16-bit devices in each recipe file         R32: Total number of 32-bit devices in each recipe file											
Advanced recipe function (byte)	N1 N2 N3 CS N1 N2 N3 Un N7 Nd Nd Nb N6 Nb N6 Nb N6 Nb N6 Nb	: (8 + 2 × Ndcmt) × Ndev : (8 + 2 × Ndcmt) × Ndev : Nblk × 12 : (80 + Ndev × 2) × Nrec V file size: 164 + N1 + N2 + N : Nrmm : (Nbit + Nwrd + Ndwrd) × (18 : Nrec × (25 + Nbit × 2 + Nwrd icode text file size: CSV file siz nm: Number of characters* <sup>1</sup> of cmt: Number of characters* <sup>1</sup> of cmt: Number of characters* <sup>1</sup> of ev: Number of devices lk: Number of blocks ec: Number of 16-bit device poi rd: Number of 16-bit device poi wrd: Number of 32-bit device poi	3 + Ndcmt) × 7 + Ndwrd × 2) æ above × 2 [Recipe Name] f [Device Comment] nts pints								

\*1 Single/double byte characters are not distinguished.

#### Appendix 8 Glossary

This glossary explains the terms used in this document.

All entries are in alphabetical order

#### Access key

— A -

A key used instead of selecting menu items for GT Designer2 or other applications

The underlined letter in a menu item shows its access key.

#### Address

#### A position in memory

The PLC has various devices, including data registers (D) and internal memory (M). The positions in these memories are called addresses.

Addresses are expressed in decimal or hexadecimal format.

Hexadecimal format: X, Y, B, W

Decimal format: All addresses other than the above

#### ALT (alternate)

Operation name for GT Designer2 touch switches

When a touch switch on the screen is touched, the current status of the bit device is toggled between ON and OFF.

#### Arrange

The figures and objects in the selected area are aligned with the specified method.

Besides up/down/left/right and center, there is also top justified or left justified alignment.

With top justified alignment, all the figures including the most upper left and the most right bottom figures in the alignment area are justified. This is useful for uniform-interval layout of numbers in tables and other objects is.

#### ASCII display

ASCII code is a standard American code system. Many computer systems use ASCII codes to express information.

With a GOT, character string data (for example, ABC) is input and displayed.

Character string data can be written to buffer memory in special function module and word devices.

#### Attribute (change)

The polyline/fill pattern/text status are called attributes. Changing the status of an attribute is called attribute change.

Polyline: Line style/line width/color

- Pattern: Line style/color
- Text: Font, vertical magnification ratio/horizontal magnification ratio/direction/style/ background color/color

### — В —

Backlight

This is a fluorescent lamp that shines light from the rear of an LCD in order to display with the LCD.

Base screen

The screen displayed over the ontive GOT display area

The base screen comprises figure and object settings.

#### Basic monitor

The general name for the basic GOT functions

This means the basic functions of an electronic operation panel, such as switch and lamp functions and number data and message display.

Bit device

Located in the PLC device, and transmits information with one bit.

In a GOT, each bit of a word device can be used as a bit device.

Bit map (BMP)

This is a file format for storing pixel images and is indicated with the extension (.BMP).

In a GOT, bit maps can be used as figure or part data.

BMP files can be output with image scanners or commercially available graphics software.

Blink

Makes the display go on and off repeatedly and cyclically

#### Buffer memory (BM)

Memory unique to PLC special function module It can be read and written directly from a GOT.

#### Bus connection

Connection of the GOT to the PLC base with an extension cable

This connection is through the I/O bus. The GOT can be used with about the same responsiveness as a conventional pushbutton.

Cascade (menu)

When a GT Designer2 menu, the menu is selected is displayed lined up from top to bottom. When an item in this vertical menu is selected, a horizontal menu is displayed on the left. This state is called cascade display.

Click

Moving the cursor to the desired position on the screen, then to pressing the mouse button once is called clicking.

Pressing the mouse button twice in a row quickly is called double clicking.

Moving the mouse cursor to the desired position holding down the mouse button, Then releasing the mouse button is called dragging.

Communication driver

This is one type of software (OS) for communicating with the PLC.

There is a dedicated communication driver for each communication format (bus connection,

direct CPU connection, etc.), so always install it on the GOT with the OS installation function. Counter (C)

This is a device that counts how many times the input came ON and switches the contact ON when the set value is reached.

To clear a counter value, it is necessary to reset the counter with a reset command.

Cyclic communication

This is a function for data communication between stations on the same network with MELSEC.

This function uses the link relay (B), link register (W), link input (X), and link output (Y) devices. A GOT directly connected to MELSECNET can use B and W as its own station devices.

— D — Data register (D)

This is a PLC register for storing numbers. It is also called a D register.

A data register can handle 16-bit or 32-bit data.

With some PLC types, the data registers can handle not only integers, but real numbers as well.

The GOT has dedicated GD registers.

#### Default value

This is the initial value.

Device

This is the general name for memory in the PLC CPU.

There are various devices, such as input (X), output (Y), and data register (D), for various applications.

#### Display conditions (write conditions)

Operating (displaying or writing) only when the set conditions are met.

There are the following eight types of conditions.

- Ordinary: Always display.
- Rising: Only display when the specified device comes ON.
- Falling: Only display when the specified device comes ON.
- While ON: Always display while the specified device is ON.
- · While OFF: Always display while the specified device is OFF.
- Sampling: Display with the specified cycle unit (1-3600 seconds).
- · Cycle during ON: For each specified cycle (1-3600 seconds), always display if the specified device is ON.
- Cycle during OFF: For each specified cycle (1-3600 seconds), always display if the specified device is OFF.

#### **Display Method**

The display color, operations, etc. can be changed for each specified range.

The display area corresponding to monitor device value is specified by a comparison expression.

#### Download

To transfer screen data from the GT Designer2 PC to a GOT.

Since data can be transferred divided by screen unit, comment, and part, you can download just the screen data you need for the circumstances. The reverse operation, of picking up screen data, is called uploading.

# — E —

#### Edge trigger

A trigger that updates the data display when the rising or falling edge of the specified bit is detected.

Even if the trigger is not generated, the data can be forcibly displayed ON at the first time after the screen is switched.

#### Edit Vertex

This is an editing function for changing the position of vertices of polygons or consecutive straight lines after drawing.

#### EL

Electro Luminescence; an orange/black monochrome display device

One type of display element

The same as LCDs, ELs have low brightness and are eye friendly.

#### EN Standard

Indicates a product that conforms with EC directives.

The EN Standard is one standard in EC directives (laws).

There are three main relevant EC directives: EMC directives, low-voltage directives, and mechanical directives. The EN Standard is the standard used for products meeting these directives. (for example, safety)

#### Extension cable

This cable connects the PLC extension base (basic base) and the GOT when the PLC and GOT are connected with a bus connection.

#### Extension file register (R)

These are file register extension registers in the PLC memory cassette.

The extension file register capacity is set with parameters.

The capacity that can be set depends on the CPU used and the memory cassette capacity. Indicated with R with MELSEC-A,.

Indicated with R and ZR with MELSEC-QnA,.

#### Falling (trigger)

— F —

This is the status when the devices goes from ON to OFF.

With a GOT, the condition established just once at the fall is called a falling trigger.

Be aware that after the device falls, if the time until it comes ON is short, sometimes the fall cannot be detected and display is not possible.

By setting "initial display", the falling can be forcibly established once even if no trigger is generated when the screen is switched.

#### File register (R)

These are extension registers for when data registers (D) are insufficient.

The file register capacity is set with parameters.

The capacity that can be set depends on the CPU used and the memory cassette capacity. Free location touch switch

Free location touch switches are so called because they are touch switches with a minimum of 16-by-16 dots (one double-byte character worth) land they can be located freely per dot.

The enabled/disabled area can be specified and the switch can also be protected conditionally.

#### — G —

— H —

#### Graphic operation terminal

The name of the Mitsubishi Electric display unit.

The name GOT is an acronym for Graphic Operation Terminal.

#### Handle

This is the small filled square displayed on the rectangle surrounding a figure when a figure is selected. Moving the mouse cursor here changes the shape of the cursor.

If the mause is moved with the left mouse button held down, the figure size can be changed.

By holding down Shift key while the above operation, the figure size can be changed while maintaining the aspect ratio.

#### lcon

In Windows, a picture selected (by double-clicking it with the mouse) in order to execute an application such as GT Designer2

#### Install

To register application software on a PC or GOT

The GOT OS is installed on the GOT from GT Designer2.

This function is called the OS installation and is executed by selecting [Communications] - [Communicate with GOT] from the menu.

In an OS installation, it is possible to install only the necessary elements of each of the following functions.

Standard monitor OS

Communication driver

Option OS (standard fonts (Chinese, simplified characters), recipes)

<Note>

At least one connection type driver for connecting with the PLC must be installed.

#### Instantaneous power failure

A power failure of extremely short duration.

The PLC/GOT do not treat a power failure lasting less than 20 ms as a power failure.

A power failure lasting longer than this results in initial processing the same as when the power is first switched ON.

#### Interlock

This is a block that prevents the system from shifting to the next operation until the operation being executed is completed. Interlocks are used to prevent devices from going out of control or being destroyed.

Normally, interlocks are put in place using bit devices.

Such signals are called interlock conditions.

With a GOT, two types of interlocks can be set: display conditions and write conditions.

Display condition: An operation condition check based on an edge trigger or level trigger Display method: A check based on the display range or write range

#### IP65F

IP is the abbreviation for <u>International Protection</u>; this indicates a product that conforms with IEC standard 529.



The degree of IP65 protection

No. 1 code = 6: No dust penetrates.

- No. 2 code = 5: Is not harmed by direct spraying of water, for example at locations cleaned periodically.
- Option code = F: Is not harmed by oil drops or application of oil, for example at locations cleaned periodically.

#### ISO9001

ISO9000 covers a series of standards from the International Standard Organization. These are international standards prescribing quality system requirements with the objective of assuring quality to customers.

ISO9000 covers four standards: ISO9001, ISO9002, ISO9003, and ISO9004.

The GOT1000 has received ISO9001 certification.

#### Key window

— к —

L —

This is a window for which the number input keys are set.

There are decimal and hexadecimal system number key windows, so there is no need to set (create) the number keys on the screen.

#### Layer

This is a function that divides a single screen into two structures, the front screen and the back screen, making it possible to set objects for each layer separately.

Objects set for the front screen layer and back screen layer respectively can also be displayed overlaid.

Layer processing

Name of operation processing for screen switching

Since the screen switching is layered, it can be executed automatically without setting the layer structure.

Level trigger

A trigger that always updates the data display timing only when the specified bit is ON or when it is OFF.

Library

A library comprises figures and objects and is a group of information having one meaning. The individual group information becomes a template.

A screen can be created by pasting the templates on the screen in the appropriate combination.

# Maximize button

The maximize button is at the right of the window title bar. Clicking this button expands the GT Designer2 or other application to be displayed over the entire screen (maximized display).

#### Maximize display

This is the act of displaying GT Designer2 or some other application over the entire screen or the state in which the application is so displayed.

#### Memory card (CF card)

Since screen data can be stored on a memory card, a memory card is used for high-speed copying of screen data to other GOTs.

If an alarm log is stored to a memory card, this alarm log can be displayed even after the power is switched OFF, then ON again.

#### Menu bar

The menu bar is positioned one row beneath the application window title bar.

#### Message display

Displays explanations of operations, functions, etc. for the processing (function) selected by the user.

#### Momentary

This is a function that switches ON the specified bit device only during touch switch input.

This function can also switch ON specified bits of buffer memory or word devices.

#### Multi-language type

A GOT supports about 26,000 different characters for the writing systems of various nations as standard, so it can be used in the nations of the world.

Japanese, Korean, Chinese, or the like characters can be input with the Front-End Processor (FEP) for that language.

#### Multi-task real-time OS

A multi-task OS executes multiple tasks on a computer simultaneously.

Through the use of such an OS, a GOT can control communications, display, input, etc., all in real time.

— N ——

#### Number keys

These are the keys for inputting numbers 0-9.

A GOT has system number key windows, so there is no need to set (create) the number keys on the screen.

### \_\_\_\_ 0 \_\_\_

#### Object

With the GOT1000, the desired functions will be available by pasting switch figures, lamp figures, numeric display frame figures, etc, with GT Designer2 to set the compatibility between PLC device memory (bit, word) and operation functions.

The setting targets are called objects.

#### Operating ambient temperature

This is the operating ambient temperature range after the device power is switched ON.

Since the PLC is normally installed in a control panel, the temperature mentioned above means in the control panel.

Pay attention to the fact that part of the GOT is in the control panel and part is outside the control panel and those parts have different operating ambient temperatures. (See below.)

Display section: 0 to 50°C

Other than display section: 0 to 55°C

#### Operating System (OS)

Generally, this means the basic software for computers, etc. This is the software for running programs created by the user.

In the PLC, the OS is for running the sequence programs and in the GOT, the OS is the program for operating the screen or touch switches as set and is supplied by Mitsubishi Electric.

#### Ordinary trigger

A trigger that constantly updates the data display.

#### Ordinary write

To update the contents displayed when there is any change in the data, rather than using a trigger in the display or input state as the trigger for data display or input.

See "Trigger write".

#### Output (Y)

This signal outputs the results of PLC calculations to the outside with ON/OFF.

The device name is expressed with Y.

The PLC output unit has relays, triacs, and transistors.

#### Overlap window

A pop-up screen that appears over the base screen.

Up to two overlap window screens can be displayed on one base screen.

# Parts movement (locus display)

– P –

This operation erases the parts (figures) displayed just before, moves the parts to the specified new position (according to the coordinate device value), and displays it there.

With parts movement, it is also possible to remain that the parts displayed just before the movement.

Such display is called parts locus display.

#### Parts

Parts comprise figures and are used with the "parts display" and "parts movement" functions. The figures that can be used in parts include text and image data.

#### Password

The GOT1000 has two types.

Screen data upload/download password

Security function password

#### Periodic trigger

A trigger that updates the data display timing each time it is specified

#### Project (file)

The collection of all the information displayed on a single GOT is called a project.

A project comprises screen information, parts information, etc.

This information (project) is created in one file.

However, the library information only is created in a separate file.

#### — R —

#### Recipe

The recipe function writes and reads the values of devices specified by the PLC CPU according to the specification conditions (device ON/OFF).

The read-out data can be saved in a CSV-format file on a PC card for editing on a PC.

RST (rese)t

To initialize the PLC (the same as when it is switched from OFF to ON)

With MELSEC, all coils except latch devices go OFF, and timers, counters, and data registers go to 0.

A command reset switches OFF all coils that are ON.

#### **RISC** chip

A RISC (<u>Reduced Instruction Set Computer</u>) is a computer whose central processing can execute high-frequency processing in a concentrated manner and at high speed through the analysis of high-level language programs.

Such a CPU narrows the number and types of commands to increase speed and is appropriate for equipment processing large volumes of data at high speed, such as workstations.

#### Rising (trigger)

This is the status when the devices goes from OFF to ON.

With a GOT, the condition established just once at the rise is called a rising trigger.

Be aware that after the device rises, if the time until it goes OFF is short, sometimes the rise cannot be detected and display is not possible.

By setting "initial display", the rising can be forcibly established once even if no trigger is generated when the screen is switched.

#### — S —

#### Screen

There are two types of screens: the base screen and the window screen.

The screen comprises objects and figures.

#### Screen Name

With GT Designer2, the project title and screen title can be set.

Project title: Comprises the title information, detailed information, and author name.

Screen title: Comprises the title information and detailed information.

#### Screen preview

This function can reproduce the screen display image or other displays on GT Designer2. Screen saver function

Screen saver function

This is a function that turns off the display on the GOT display if it goes untouched for a certain period of time.

While the display is OFF, the displaycan be switched to ON by touching any on the screen.

In this case, the touch switch beling pressed does not operate.

#### Screen switching

This switches between the GOT base screen and window screen.

To switch between the screens, the word device for base and or window screen switching must be set.

In addition to the PLC word devices, GOT dedicated devices (GD) in the GOT can be also used.

#### Script function

The script functions are functions designed to control the GOT display with the GOT's original programs.

Controlling the GOT display with the GOT side script drastically reduces the load on the system side (e.g. PLC CPU, microcomputer) display.

#### Self check

This is a function with which the GOT (CPU) detects its own errors.

This function tests the GOT hardware, communications, memory, display, etc.

#### Serial communication

This is a method of communication that sends the data per bit along one line as the time goes by over time, one bit.

#### Serial communication unit

The module that provides the functions for connecting with the PLC and a computer (GOT or personal computer) and reading/writing PLC devices.

When connecting the GOT1000, a communications module for the GOT is required.

Set

To switch ON the bit device or the specified bit of the word device of the PLC The signal switched ON remains ON until it is reset.

#### Setting value

This is the setting value for a PLC timer (T) or counter (C) and is the numeric value used as the goal.

In sequence programs, setting values can be set with fixed values or specified indirectly. With a GOT, setting values can be monitored and changed from the system monitor screen. Shortcut keys

Shortcut keys are keys or combinations of keys that allow operations without opening the menu.

Shortcut keys operate combining alphanumeric keys with Ctrl key or ALT key.

#### Special (D)/(SD)

These are registers with determined applications in the PLC.

A variety of information can be viewed, including PLC CPU information and MELSECNET information.

The QCPU and QnACPU have dedicated SD devices.

With the ACPU, these are D9000-.

Special internal relay (M)/special relay (SM)

These are internal relays (M) with determined applications in the PLC.

A variety of information can be viewed, including PLC CPU information and MELSEC information.

QCPU and QnACPU have dedicated SM devices.

With the ACPU, these are M9000- .

#### Status display bar

The status display bar is the bottom line of the GT Designer2 display. It displays guidance, cursor information, position information, etc.

#### STN

#### STN (Super Twisted Nematic) liquid crystal

A simple matrix type LCD that seals liquid crystals between multiple transparent electrodes lined up vertically and horizontally and that displays the desired image by applying signal voltage to the electrodes to control the liquid crystal array state at the intersections. Pixels are switched ON/OFF by twisting liquid crystal molecules and by aligning them into straight lines.

The GOT1000 can display 256 colors or 16 tones of monochrome (black and white).

#### System information

This function transmits the GOT status (screen number being displayed, error number, etc.) to the PLC, and outputs information (GOT error resets etc.) from the PLC to the GOT. This function is set to a word device.

A read device reads information to the GOT.

A write device writes information from the GOT.

#### Template

Templates are for easily saving and reading figures and objects.

#### Text file

This is a file containing only letters, numbers, and symbols.

A comment can be output to a text file, edited with an editor, and the edited file can be input. Since object settings and other GOT screen information can be output to a text file with the print function, it is also possible to read this file into a word processor and create an original document.

#### TFT

A color liquid crystal display using TFTs (<u>Thin Film Transistors</u>)

Thin-film transistors are laid out at the intersection of transparent electrodes lined up vertically and horizontally. This is an active-matrix type of LCD in which the liquid crystal is driven by these thin-film transistors so laid out.

The response is fast. For color display, there are three TFTs for each pixel, and the light from each TFT is passed through a red, green, or blue color filter.

Compared to simple matrix LCDs, there is no tendency to low contrast, and the number of scanning lines can be increased, and intermediate tone expression is also easy, so this type of LCD can display with high quality. On the other hand, the structure is complex, resulting in high cost.

On the GOT1000, display is 256 colors/ 65536 colors.

#### Timer (T)

This is a device that has the function of operating the timer coil after the specified time (timer setting value). The objective is to delay or hold an operation.

There are two types of timers: 10ms and 100ms.

The timer has a contact, coil, current value, and setting value. On the GOT monitor screen, all of these except the setting value can be monitored and written.

The setting value can be monitored/written with the system monitor function.

#### Tool bar

This is a list of buttons etc. for menu items used relatively frequently.

The following types of GT Designer2 toolbars are available.

Tool bar (Standard): The standard group of functions such as New or Save

Tool bar (View): A group of functions for setting the display, such as screen zoom or grid color

Tool bar (Figures): A group of functions for setting figures such as straight line or text

Tool bar (Objects): A group of functions for setting objects such as touch switches

Tool bar (Figure edit): A group of functions for editing figures, such as front line display or flip horizontal

Tool bar (Alignment): A group of functions for arranging the positions of figures and objects

Tool bar (Figure drawing): A group of functions for setting display attributes such as the line style or pattern foreground color

Tool bar (Communications): A group of functions for data transger between a GOT and PC card

Tool bar (Comment): A group of functions for setting the comment function

#### Touch switch

By pressing the screen, screen switching or writin to a device can be performed.

The minimum size is a unit of one double-byte character (16 by 16 dots).

Transfer format OS program

See "Install".

Transparent function

When connecting a GOT and PLC CPU with direct CPU connection or a bus connection, connecting a PC or other peripheral device allows the sequence programs of the CPU to be read, written and monitored.

#### Trigger write

Operating (displaying or writing) only when the set conditions are met. These conditions are called trigger conditions. See "Ordinary write".

# \_\_\_\_ U \_\_\_\_

#### Unicode system

Unicode is an international standard for character codes.

The advantage of the Unicode system is that it provides a completely universal means for multi-nationalizing applications.

#### Upload

To read screen data from the GOT using GT Designer2

The read-out screen data can be re-edited, then transferred back (downloaded) to the GOT

# — W —

#### Window screen

A pop-up screen that appears over the base screen.

A window screen can be closed by touching the button at the top right of the window screen. The top row on the window is the window screen move key. If this move key is touched, and another location is tached, the window screen is moved so that its top left coordinate is at the location you touched.

The same as for the base screen, all objects can be set on the window screen.

If a touch switch on the base screen is overlaid by the window screen, that switch is disabled. Word device

Of the PLC devices, word devices are those that transmit information with 16 bits (one word). With a GOT, word devices can be handled with 16 bits or 32 bits.

As data types, word devices support signed integers, unsigned integers, and real numbers.

#### Word device set

This is a function that writes the specified value to a word device when there is input at a touch switch.

The specification type can be selected from fixed value, value of another word device, and fixed value added to (or subtracted from) the current device value.



# Graphic Operation Terminal Training Manual GOT1000 advance course(for GT Designer2 Version2)

MODEL SCHOOL-GOT1000-ADV-E

1D7M60

MODEL

CODE

SH(NA)-080633ENG-A(0603)MEE

# MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

HEAD OFFICE : TOKYO BUILDING, 2-7-3 MARUNOUCHI, CHIYODA-KU, TOKYO 100-8310, JAPAN NAGOYA WORKS : 1-14 , YADA-MINAMI 5-CHOME , HIGASHI-KU, NAGOYA , JAPAN

> When exported from Japan, this manual does not require application to the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry for service transaction permission.